# CERTIFICATION CURRICULUM MANUAL

**CHAPTER ONE** 

### **BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION**

NFPA 1001 2013 edition

Effective January 1, 2014



Texas Commission on Fire Protection P.O. Box 2286 Austin, Texas 78768-2286 (512) 936-3838

## REFERENCE LIST FOR THE BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION CURRICULUM

Certified Training Facilities approved to teach this curriculum must have the following reference materials:

Certification Curriculum Manual. Austin, TX: Texas Commission on Fire Protection. Current issue.

Essentials of Fire Fighting (6<sup>th</sup> ed.) (2013). Stillwater, OK: Fire Protection Publications. International Fire Service Training Association.

Evidence-Based Practices for Strategic and Tactical Firefighting (2016). Burlington, MA: Jones & Bartlett Learning.

Fundamentals of Fire Fighter Skills (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.) (2014). Sudbury, MA: Jones and Bartlett Publishers, Inc.

NFPA 1001: Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications (2013 ed.). Quincy, MA: NFPA Publications. National Fire Protection Association.

Standards Manual for Fire Protection Personnel. Austin, TX: Texas Commission on Fire Protection. Current issue.

#### Note to training providers:

The reference lists for Hazardous Materials Awareness and Operations are located in Chapter 6 of the Certification Curriculum Manual.

# CHAPTER ONE BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION CURRICULUM OUTLINE

#### INTRODUCTION

#### The History of the Curriculum and Testing Committee

The Curriculum and Testing Committee was created and appointed by the commission to periodically review and recommend changes to the commission's testing and training programs. Testing committee members met for the first time on August 24, 1989 in response to the need for certification exams to be administered by the Commission. The intent of the exams is to verify competency for the performance of fire service duties within the State of Texas.

Upon a recommendation in December 1991, through action of the Fire Protection Personnel Advisory Committee and the Commission, approximately one-third of the original twenty-one members were asked to maintain an active role on the committee. In January 1994, there were two more members added to the testing committee. The current Curriculum and Testing Committee consists of eleven fire service professionals including fire officers, college instructors, and fire fighters from around the state.

Committee members are charged with development and review of curricula, test questions, and the testing process leading to certifications based on NFPA Professional Qualifications standards. Review and development of curricula, test questions and performance skill evaluations are integral to the accreditation process as required by the International Fire Service Accreditation Congress.

The amount of questioning and discussion incurred at the meetings, along with the mixture of diverse fire service professionals representing areas within the state, serve as a means for validating curriculum competencies and objectives. It is in the spirit of the fire service of Texas that these individuals contribute to the development of a meaningful testing process for fire service certifications in the state.

# CHAPTER ONE BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION CURRICULUM OUTLINES

| BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION |  |                      |
|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| SECTIONS               | SUBJECT  | RECOMMENDED<br>HOURS |
| 101-5.1; 102-6.1       | General  |                      |
| 101-5.2; 102-6.2       | Fire Department Communications                                 |                      |
| 101-5.3; 102-6.3       | Fireground Operations  |                      |
| 102-6.4                | Rescue Operations  |                      |
| 101-5.5                | Preparedness and Maintenance                                   |                      |
| 102-6.5                | Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance |                      |
| 601; 602; 603-         | Hazardous Materials Awareness,                                 |                      |
| 6.2; 603-6.6           | Operations, Mission Specific as identified in Chapter Six      |                      |
|                        | TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS  | 468*                 |

\*TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS include Fire Fighter I, Fire Fighter II, Awareness and Operations

| FIREFIGHTER I CURRICULUM OUTLINE |                                |                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| SECTION                          | SUBJECT                        | RECOMMENDED<br>HOURS |
| 101-5.1                          | General                        |                      |
| 101-5.2                          | Fire Department Communications |                      |
| 101-5.3                          | Fireground Operations          |                      |
| 101-5.4                          | (Reserved for future use)      |                      |
| 101-5.5                          | Preparedness and Maintenance   |                      |
|                                  | TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS        | 294                  |

| FIREFIGHTER II CURRICULUM OUTLINE |  |                      |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| SECTION                           | SUBJECT  | RECOMMENDED<br>HOURS |
| 102-6.1                           | General  |                      |
| 102-6.2                           | Fire Department Communications                 |                      |
| 102-6.3                           | Fireground Operations                          |                      |
| 102-6.4                           | Rescue Operations                              |                      |
| 102-6.5                           | Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness |                      |
|                                   | and Maintenance                                |                      |

| 7 | TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS | 140 |
|---|-------------------------|-----|
|---|-------------------------|-----|

# CHAPTER SIX HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AWARENESS AND OPERATIONS CURRICULUM OUTLINES

| HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AWARENESS CURRICULUM OUTLINE |   |                      |
|--|---|----------------------|
| SECTION  | SUBJECT   | RECOMMENDED<br>HOURS |
| 601-4.1  | General   |                      |
| 601-4.2  | Analyzing the Incident  |                      |
| 601-4.3  | Planning the Response – Reserved – None required at this level    |                      |
| 601-4.4  | Implementing the Planned Response                                 |                      |
| 601-4.5  | Evaluating Progress – Reserved – None required at this level      |                      |
| 601-4.6  | Terminating the Incident – Reserved – None required at this level |                      |
|  | TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS   | 8                    |

| HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OPERATIONS CURRICULUM OUTLINE |   |                      |
|---|---|----------------------|
| SECTION   | SUBJECT   | RECOMMENDED<br>HOURS |
| 602-5.1   | General   |                      |
| 602-5.2   | Analyzing the Incident  |                      |
| 602-5.3   | Planning the Response   |                      |
| 602-5.4   | Implementing the Planned Response                                 |                      |
| 602-5.5   | Evaluating Progress   |                      |
| 602-5.6   | Terminating the Incident – Reserved – None required at this level |                      |
| 603-6.2; 603-6.6                                  | Mission Specific – PPE and Product Control                        |                      |
|   | TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS   | 26*                  |

The recommended hours include time for skills evaluation and are based on a class size of 12 students. Hours needed depend on the actual number of students.

\*The reduction in Hazardous Materials recommended training hours from 48 hours (for stand-alone delivery as listed in the Hazardous Materials curriculum) to 26 hours is due to the duplication of certain training subjects in both the Hazardous Materials and Firefighter I training curricula (i.e. ICS, Foam, SCBA, Fire Chemistry/Science).

#### **Course Instructor Information**

#### **Basic Fire Suppression**

#### Overview

The Basic Fire Suppression curriculum is designed to provide clear guidance that ensures adequate presentation of the information required to meet the Job Performance Requirements (JPRs) of National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 1001, Standard for Fire Firefighter Professional Qualifications, 2013 edition.

The Basic Fire Suppression curriculum is found in chapter 1 of the Texas Commission on Fire Protection (TCFP) Curriculum Manual.

| Certification Level | TCFP Section Number | NFPA 1001 Chapter |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Fire Fighter I      | 101                 | 5                 |
| Fire Fighter II     | 102                 | 6                 |

#### Lavout

The NFPA numbering sequence is mirrored to allow easy correlation between this document and the NFPA Standard. For example, 101-5.2.1 in the TCFP Fire Fighter I curriculum corresponds to NFPA 1001 - Fire Fighter I (i.e. chapter 5), section 5.2.1.

#### **TCFP Standards Manual**

It is critical that the course instructor review the chapters in the TCFP Standards Manual that apply to this curriculum. Of primary importance are the following chapters. Chapter 421, Standards for Certification; Chapter 437, Fees; Chapter 431, Basic Fire Suppression Certification; Chapter 439, Examinations; Chapter 449, Certification as Head of a Prevention Only Department. These chapters do not address every issue that could impact this curriculum; therefore, the course instructor is encouraged to become familiar with the TCFP Standards Manual.

#### **Supplemental Information**

Instructors are expected to provide supplemental information if the text references used in the course do not provide adequate information to ensure successful completion of the JPRs as listed in the curriculum.

#### **Components of the Curriculum**

Each section of the curriculum identifies the NFPA JPR and subdivides the requisite knowledge requirements into learning components.

#### For example:

| View within the Curriculum |   | Explanation                              |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| 101-5.2.1                  | Initiate the response to a reported emergency, given<br>the report of an emergency, fire department SOPs,<br>and communications equipment, so that all necessary<br>information is obtained, communications equipment is<br>operated correctly, and the information is relayed<br>promptly and accurately to the dispatch center. | Section<br>Number and<br>NFPA JPR        |
|                            | <b>Requisite Knowledge:</b> Procedures for reporting an emergency; departmental SOPs for taking and receiving alarms, radio codes or procedures; and information needs of dispatch center.  | Requisite<br>Knowledge<br>Statement      |
|                            | Procedures for reporting an emergency   | First part of Requisite Knowledge        |
|                            | <ul> <li>a. Conventional phone</li> <li>b. Cellular phone</li> <li>c. Call box</li> <li>d. Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD)</li> <li>e. Still alarms or walk-ins</li> <li>f. Automatic alarms</li> </ul>  | Associated learning components           |
|                            | Departmental SOPs for taking and receiving alarms   | Second part of<br>Requisite<br>Knowledge |
|                            | <ul> <li>a. Nature of emergency</li> <li>b. Location of emergency</li> <li>c. Caller information</li> <li>d. Responding units</li> <li>e. Call back number</li> </ul>   | Associated learning components           |
|                            | 3. Radio codes or procedures  | Third part of<br>Requisite<br>Knowledge  |
|                            | <ul><li>a. Clear speech – plain English</li><li>b. Emergency communications</li></ul>   | Associated learning components           |
|                            | 4. Information needs of dispatch center   | Fourth part of<br>Requisite<br>Knowledge |
|                            | <ul> <li>a. Nature of emergency</li> <li>b. Location of emergency</li> <li>c. Caller information</li> <li>d. Responding units</li> <li>e. Call back number</li> </ul>   | Associated learning components           |

| Requisite Skills: The ability to operate fire department communications equipment, relay | Requisite<br>Skills |
|--|---------------------|
| information, and record information.   | Statement           |

#### **Skills**

NFPA Requisite Skill requirements are addressed in the corresponding skill sheets.

Instructional Skills – these training instruments are designed to be used during the instructional process to assist students in mastering requisite skills.

State Performance Evaluation Forms – these test instruments are designed to be used for Commission-designated performance skill evaluations. Refer to Texas Commission on Fire Protection Standards Manual Rule §439.11.

#### **Descriptions of Certification Levels**

Basic Structure Fire Protection Personnel are Fire Fighters who have met all the JPRs of Fire Fighter I and Fire Fighter II as defined in NFPA 1001 Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications. In order to satisfactorily meet these requirements, the Fire Fighter trainee must meet all the JPRs and demonstrate mastery of all the knowledge, skills, and ability requirements of the following components of the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Curriculum Manual:

- Chapter 1, Section 101 5 Basic Fire Suppression Firefighter I
- Chapter 1, Section 102 6 Basic Fire Suppression Firefighter II
- Chapter 6, Section 601 4 Hazardous Materials Awareness
- Chapter 6, Section 602 5 Hazardous Materials Operations
- Chapter 6, Section 603 6.2 Hazardous Materials Operations Mission Specific Competencies - Using Personal Protective Equipment
- Chapter 6, Section 603 6.6 Hazardous Materials Operations Mission Specific Competencies - Product Control

#### **Training Recommendations**

The Texas Commission on Fire Protection and other State and Federal agencies, require the adoption and use of an Incident Management/Command System. It is strongly recommended that students complete the following US Department of Homeland Security National Incident Management System training programs:

- IS-100 Introduction to Incident Command System (ICS)
- IS-200 ICS for Single Resources and Initial Action Incidents
- IS-700 National Incident Management System (NIMS), An Introduction

• IS-800 National Response Framework, An Introduction

Additional information can be found at <a href="http://training.fema.gov/IS/NIMS.asp">http://training.fema.gov/IS/NIMS.asp</a>

Promoting fire fighter safety is a fundamental component of any training program and one of the primary duties of the Texas Commission on Fire Protection. It is strongly recommended that all students attending a Basic Structure Fire Protection Personnel training program also complete the National Fallen Firefighters Foundation's *Courage to Be Safe: So Everyone Goes Home* program as a component of their Firefighter Safety training.

Additional information can be found at <a href="https://www.everyonegoeshome.com">www.everyonegoeshome.com</a>

#### CHAPTER ONE FIRE SUPPRESSION SUPPLEMENTAL OUTLINE

| FIREFIGHTER I |  |                   |
|---------------|--|-------------------|
| Section       | Subject  | Recommended Hours |
| 101-5.1       | General  | 36                |
| 5.1.1         | General Knowledge  |                   |
|               | Organization   |                   |
|               | History  |                   |
|               | General safety   |                   |
|               | Fire behavior  |                   |
| 5.1.2         | General Skill Requirements                               |                   |
|               | PPC-donning and doffing (clothing)                       |                   |
|               | Hoisting equipment using ropes                           |                   |
|               | Locate information in departmental documents             |                   |
|               | and standard or code materials                           |                   |
| 101-5.2       | Fire Department Communications                           | 4                 |
| 5.2.1         | Initiate a response to a reported emergency              |                   |
| 5.2.2         | Receive a telephone call                                 |                   |
| 5.2.3         | Transmit and receive messages via the F.D. radio         |                   |
| 5.2.4         | Activate an emergency call for assistance                |                   |
| 101-5.3       | Fireground Operations                                    |                   |
| 5.3.1         | SCBA use during emergency operations                     | 32                |
| 5.3.2         | Responding on apparatus to an emergency scene            | 2                 |
| 5.3.3         | Working at emergency scenes                              | 4                 |
| 5.3.4         | Force entry into a structure                             | 12                |
| 5.3.5         | Exiting a hazardous area as a team                       | 8                 |
| 5.3.6         | Ladders  | 32                |
| 5.3.7         | Fire suppression - vehicle fires                         | 8                 |
| 5.3.8         | Fire suppression - exterior Class A fires                | 8                 |
| 5.3.9         | Search and rescue in structures as a member of a team    | 16                |
| 5.3.10        | Fire suppression - interior firefighting                 | 32                |
|               | <ul> <li>Streams</li> </ul>                              |                   |
|               | <ul> <li>Nozzles</li> </ul>                              |                   |
|               | Accident prevention                                      |                   |
|               | <ul> <li>Two-in/two-out</li> </ul>                       |                   |
|               | Fire attack  |                   |
|               | <ul> <li>Dangerous building conditions</li> </ul>        |                   |
| 5.3.11        | Horizontal ventilation                                   | 10                |
| 5.3.12        | Vertical ventilation                                     | 10                |
| 5.3.13        | Overhaul a fire scene                                    | 8                 |
| 5.3.14        | Property conservation/loss control as a member of a team | 8                 |
| 5.3.15        | Water supply- connect to a pumper                        | 8                 |
| 5.3.16        | Portable fire extinguishers                              | 8                 |

|         | <del>_</del>  |                   |
|---------|---|-------------------|
| 5.3.17  | Emergency scene lighting  | 4                 |
| 5.3.18  | Utility control   | 4                 |
| 5.3.19  | Fire suppression - wildland   | 8                 |
| 5.3.20  | Tie knots for hoisting tools  | 4                 |
| 101-5.4 | Rescue Operations   | <u>NONE</u>       |
|         | This duty shall involve no requirements for Fire Fighter I.         |                   |
| 101-5.5 | Preparedness and Maintenance  |                   |
| 5.5.1   | Equipment care and maintenance-ladders, ropes, SCBA,                | 4                 |
|         | ventilation, salvage, and hand tools                                |                   |
| 5.5.2   | Fire service hose   | 24                |
|         | • Rolls   |                   |
|         | • Loads   |                   |
|         | Cleaning  |                   |
|         |   |                   |
|         | TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS   | 294               |
|         | FIREFIGHTER II  | 1                 |
| Section | Subject   | Recommended Hours |
| 102-6.1 | General   |                   |
| 6.1.1   | General knowledge requirements                                      | 8                 |
|         | ICS/NIMS  |                   |
|         | Safety  |                   |
|         | Role of Firefighter II  |                   |
| 6.1.2   | General skills requirements   | 4                 |
|         | Utilizing ICS/NIMS  |                   |
|         | Determine need for command  |                   |
|         | <ul> <li>Organize and coordinate in IMS until command is</li> </ul> |                   |
|         | transferred   |                   |
|         | <ul> <li>function within as assigned role in IMS</li> </ul>         |                   |
| 6.2     | Fire Department Communications                                      |                   |
| 6.2.1   | Incident reports – NFIRS/TXFIRS                                     | 4                 |
| 6.2.2   | Communicate the need for team assistance                            | 4                 |
| 6.3     | Fireground Operations   |                   |
| 6.3.1   | Fire suppression – Class B fires                                    | 16                |
|         | Ignitable liquids   |                   |
|         | Firefighting foam   |                   |
| 6.3.2   | Fire suppression – interior fire attack                             | 40                |
|         | Hose  |                   |
|         | <ul> <li>Nozzles and appliances</li> </ul>                          |                   |
|         | Building construction   |                   |
|         | Search and rescue   |                   |
|         | Ventilation   |                   |
|         | Forcible entry  |                   |
|         | Fire control  |                   |
| 6.3.3   | Fire suppression – Class B fires                                    | 8                 |
| 0.3.3   | · ·   | O                 |
|         | Flammable gases     PLEVES  |                   |
|         | BLEVEs  | 1                 |

| 6.3.4 | Fire origin and cause determination                | 4    |
|-------|--|------|
|       | Types of evidence                                  |      |
|       | Evidence protection                                |      |
| 6.4   | Rescue Operations                                  |      |
| 6.4.1 | Vehicle extrication                                | 12   |
| 6.4.2 | Assisting special rescue operations team           | 12   |
| 6.5   | Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and | 0    |
|       | Maintenance  |      |
| 6.5.1 | Fire safety surveys in occupied structures         | 4    |
| 6.5.2 | Public fire safety education                       | 4    |
| 6.5.3 | Preincident planning                               | 8    |
| 6.5.4 | Maintaining power equipment                        | 4    |
| 6.5.5 | Hose testing                                       | 8    |
|       |  |      |
|       | TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS                            | 140* |
|       |  |      |
|       | GRAND TOTAL - FFI + FFII                           | 434* |

TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS only include Fire Fighter I & Fire Fighter II without Awareness and Operations

<sup>\*</sup>The recommended hours includes time for skills evaluation and is based on 12 students. Hours needed depends on the actual number of students.

## **Equipment List for the Basic Fire Suppression Curriculum**

#### **Appliances and Tools**

- 1 ½ " fog nozzle
- 2 ½ " 1 1/8" straight tip nozzle
- Other nozzle selection as determined by AHJ
- Cap
- Double female fittings
- Double male fittings
- Hose clamps
- Hose jacket
- Hose roller
- Hose strap, rope, or chain
- Hose test gate valve (1/4" hole drilled in the gate)
- Plug
- Reducer or increaser (fittings)
- Siamese
- Spanner wrenches
- Wye

#### **Extinguishers and Supplies**

- Dry chemical extinguisher (ordinary base or multi-purpose) 20 pounds
- CO<sub>2</sub> extinguisher
- Water extinguisher
- Class "A" fuel for live burns, such as hay
- Class "B" fuel for live burns, such as diesel fuel
- Metal pan minimum 9 square feet

#### **Extrication/Rescue Equipment/Materials**

- Blanket
- Cribbing blocks
- Electrical connectors
- Electrical (extension) cords
- Electrical power supply (portable or mounted)
- Gas and water service cut-off
- Long spine board
- Stretcher
- Vehicle

#### Hose

- 1 ½" or 1 ¾" fire hose (300' minimum)
- 2 ½" or 3" fire hose (500' minimum)
- Large diameter hose (LDH) (300' minimum)
- Hard suction (intake) hose and strainer
- Hose and nozzles capable of flowing a minimum of 95 GPM
- Soft suction hose

#### **Hand Tools**

- Axe
- Bolt cutters
- Crowbar/pry bar
- Flat head axe
- Halligan tool
- Hand saw
- Hydrant wrench
- K-tool
- Pick-head axe
- Pike pole (8')
- Sledgehammer

#### Ladders

- 10' folding ladder
- 14' combination ladder
- 14' ladder with folding hooks
- 24' extension ladder
- 35' extension ladder
- Two straight ladders

#### **Power Tools**

- Chain saw
- Gasoline powered circular saw (K12)
- Hydraulic extrication ram
- Hydraulic extrication shears
- Hydraulic extrication spreaders

#### **Protective Equipment/Clothing**

- Full set of Protective Clothing for Structural Fire Fighting for each trainee, including:
  - o Bunker pants, bunker coat, bunker boots, gloves, helmet, hood, and face piece
  - Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus with charged air cylinder
  - One extra fully charged air cylinder
  - Personal alert safety system (PASS)
- Manufacturer approved cleaning agent (for SCBA)
- Manufacturer approved cleaning equipment (for SCBA)
- Manufacturer approved sanitizing agent (for SCBA)

#### Rope

- ½" rope
- Safety line
- Various lengths and diameters of natural fiber rope
- Various lengths and diameters of synthetic rope
- Various lengths of 1-person or 2-person life safety rope

#### Salvage Equipment/Materials

- Brooms
- Buckets
- Tubs
- Mops
- Objects to cover, such as straight back chairs
- Salvage covers
- Squeegees
- Water vacuums

#### Simulation Equipment/Materials

- Burn building as recommended in <u>NFPA 1403</u>: <u>Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions</u>
- Simulated wood roof with replaceable 4' x 8' wood panels over 2' x 8" roof joists on 24" centers
- Smoke house
- · Training tower, minimum of 2 stories in height

#### Other Supplies/Equipment Needed

- Apparatus or hose testing device
- Equipment necessary for developing a foam stream
- Electric fan
- Fire hydrant
- Gasoline powered fan
- Pitot tube and gauge
- Portable radio
- Pumper
- Safety can with proper fuel mixture and funnel
- Scene tape
- Two apparatus equipped with pump and two separate water supplies
- Two portable tanks with water transfer equipment and appliances
- Water source

## FIRE FIGHTER I

#### **SECTION 101**

#### BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION - FIREFIGHTER I

A Basic Structure Fire Protection Personnel is a fire fighter who has met all the job performance requirements (JPRs) of Fire Fighter I and Fire Fighter II as defined in NFPA 1001, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications. In order to satisfactorily meet these requirements, the fire fighter trainee must meet all the JPRs and demonstrate mastery of all the knowledge, skills and ability requirements of the following components of the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Curriculum Manual:

- Chapter 1, Section 101 5 Basic Fire Suppression Firefighter I
- Chapter 1, Section 102 6 Basic Fire Suppression Firefighter II
- Chapter 6. Section 601 4 Hazardous Materials Awareness
- Chapter 6, Section 602 5 Hazardous Materials Operations
- Chapter 6, Section 603 6.2 Hazardous Materials Operations Mission Specific Competencies – Using Personal Protective Equipment
- Chapter 6, Section 603 6.6 Hazardous Materials Operations Mission Specific Competencies – Product Control

#### <u>101-5.1</u> <u>General</u>

#### 101-5.1.1 General Knowledge Requirements

The organization of the fire department; the role of the Fire Fighter I in the organization; the mission of fire service; the fire department's standard operating procedures (SOPs) and rules and regulations as they apply to the Fire Fighter I; the value of life safety initiatives in support of the fire department mission and to reduce fire fighter line-of-duty injuries and fatalities; the role of other agencies as they relate to the fire department; aspects of the fire department's member assistance program; the importance of physical fitness and a healthy lifestyle to the performance of the duties of a fire fighter; the critical aspects of NFPA 1500, Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program.

- 1. Organization of the fire department
  - a. History
  - b. Organizational structure
- 2. The role of the Fire Fighter I
- 3. Mission of the fire service
  - a. Emergency activities
  - b. Non-emergency activities

- 4. The value of life safety initiatives in support of the fire department mission and to reduce fire fighter line-of-duty injuries and fatalities
  - a. Courage To Be Safe So Everyone Goes Home
- 5. Role of other agencies as they relate to the fire department
  - a. Private entities
  - b. Local
  - c. Regional
  - d. State
  - e. Federal
- 6. Aspects of the fire department's member assistance program
  - a. Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM)
  - b. Member Assistance Programs (MAP)
- 7. Importance of physical fitness and a healthy lifestyle to the performance of duties of a fire fighter
- 8. The critical aspects of NFPA 1500, Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program
- 9. The combustion process and key terms associated with fire science
  - a. The four products of combustion commonly found in structural fires that create a life hazard
    - i. Flame
    - ii. Heat
    - iii. Smoke
    - iv. Gases and irritants
  - b. Key terms
    - i. Fire
    - ii. Flash point
    - iii. Ignition temperature
    - iv. Fire point
    - v. Flammable or explosive range
      - a) LEL
      - b) UEL
    - vi. Boiling point
    - vii. Oxidation
    - viii. Pyrolysis
    - ix. Reducing agent
    - x. Vaporization
    - xi. Combustion
    - xii. Vapor density
    - xiii. Specific gravity

- xiv. Thermal layering/heat stratification/thermal balance
- 10. Fire theory
  - a. Key terms
    - i. Fire triangle
    - ii. Fire tetrahedron
  - b. Describe the relationship of the concentration of oxygen to combustibility and firefighter safety
    - i. Ventilation-limited fire conditions
    - ii. Flow paths
    - iii. Door control
- 11. Identify and describe heat energy sources
  - a. Chemical heat energy
  - b. Electrical heat energy
  - c. Mechanical heat energy
  - d. Nuclear heat energy
- 12. The stages of a fire and describe the appropriate action to be taken for extinguishment
  - a. Conditions and associated hazards and the appropriate actions to be taken for extinguishment
    - i. Ignition
    - ii. Growth
    - iii. Decay oxygen depleted
    - iv. Flashover
    - v. Fully developed/fully involved
    - vi. Decay fuel depleted
  - b. Special conditions that occur during a fire's growth
    - i. Flameover/rollover
    - ii. Thermal layering
    - iii. Ventilation-limited
    - iv. Backdraft
  - c. Methods of heat transfer
    - i. Conduction
    - ii. Convection
    - iii. Radiation
    - iv. Direct flame impingement
- 13. Physical states of matter in which fuels are commonly found
  - a. Define and describe three types of fuel
    - i. Solid fuel
    - ii. Liquid fuel
    - iii. Gaseous fuel

- Define and describe the chemical and physical properties of fuels
  - i. Specific gravity
  - ii. Vapor density
  - iii. The theory of surface to mass ratio as it relates to the combustion process
- 14. Identify and describe chemical by-products of combustion
  - a. Poisonous gases and irritants common in smoke
    - i. Carbon dioxide
    - ii. Carbon monoxide
    - iii. Hydrogen cyanide
- 15. Identify and describe the units of heat measurement
  - a. British thermal unit (BTU)
  - b. Fahrenheit (°F)
  - c. Celsius (°C)
  - d. Calorie (C)
- 16. Identify and describe the fire extinguishment theory
  - a. Describe the fire extinguishment theory
  - b. Identify and describe four methods of extinguishment
    - i. Temperature reduction
    - ii. Fuel removal
    - iii. Oxygen exclusion
    - iv. Inhibiting chemical reaction
- 17. Identify and describe the characteristics of water as it relates to its fire extinguishing potential
  - a. Identify and describe the physical characteristics of water
  - b. Identify and describe the Law of Specific Heat
  - c. Identify and describe the Law of Latent heat
  - d. Identify and describe the advantages and disadvantages of water as an extinguishing agent
  - e. Identify and describe the Law of Heat Flow

#### 101-5.1.2 General Skill Requirements

The ability to don personal protective clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for reuse, hoist tools and equipment using ropes and the correct knot, and locate information in departmental documents and standard or code materials.

- 1. Types of personal protective equipment (PPE) ensembles
  - a. Station/work uniforms

- b. Structural firefighting
- c. Wildland firefighting
- d. Emergency medical service (EMS)
- e. Specialized ensembles (i.e. ARFF, technical rescue)
- 2. Donning
- 3. Doffing/preparing for re-use
- 4. Care and maintenance
  - a. Basic inspection
  - b. Advanced inspection
  - c. Record keeping
  - d. Familiarization with NFPA 1851

#### <u>101-5.2</u> Fire Department Communications

This duty shall involve initiating responses, receiving telephone calls, and using fire department communications equipment to correctly relay verbal or written information, according to the JPRs in 5.2.1 through 5.2.4.

- 101-5.2.1 Initiate the response to a reported emergency, given the report of an emergency, fire department SOPs, and communications equipment, so that all necessary information is obtained, communications equipment is operated correctly, and the information is relayed promptly and accurately to the dispatch center.
- 101-A.5.2.1 The Fire Fighter I should be able to receive and accurately process information received at the station. Fire Fighters used as telecommunicators (dispatchers) should meet the requirements of NFPA 1061, Standard for Professional Qualifications for Public Safety Telecommunicator, for qualification standards and JPRs.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Procedures for reporting an emergency; departmental SOPs for taking and receiving alarms, radio codes, or procedures; and information needs of dispatch center.

- 1. Procedures for reporting an emergency
  - a. Conventional phone
  - b. Cellular phone
  - c. Call box
  - d. Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD)
  - e. Still alarms or walk-ins
  - f. Automatic alarms

- 2. Departmental SOPs for taking and receiving alarms
  - a. Nature of emergency
  - b. Location of emergency
  - c. Caller information
  - d. Responding units
  - e. Call back number
- 3. Radio codes or procedures
  - a. Clear speech plain English
  - b. Emergency communications
    - i. Emergency communications per AHJ
    - ii. Mayday
    - iii. Evacuation order
- 4. Information needs of dispatch center
  - a. Nature of emergency
  - b. Location of emergency
  - c. Caller information
  - d. Responding units
  - e. Call back number

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to operate fire department communications equipment, relay information, and record information.

101-5.2.2 Receive a telephone call, given a fire department phone, so that procedures for answering the phone are used and the caller's information is relayed.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Fire department procedures for answering nonemergency telephone calls.

- 1. Departmental standard operating procedures (SOPs)
- 2. Phone etiquette

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to operate fire station telephone and intercom equipment.

Transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, given a fire department radio and operating procedures, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear, and relayed within the time established by the AHJ.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Departmental radio procedures and etiquette for routine traffic, emergency traffic, and emergency evacuation signals.

- 1. Departmental radio procedures and etiquette for routine traffic
- 2. Departmental radio procedures and etiquette for emergency traffic
- 3. Departmental radio procedures and etiquette for emergency evacuation procedures

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to operate radio equipment and discriminate between routine and emergency traffic.

- 101-5.2.4 Activate an emergency call for assistance, given vision-obscured conditions, PPE, and department SOPs, so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued.
- 101-A.5.2.4 An emergency call for assistance can be initiated by the use of a radio, pass device, or other means to alert others to a fire fighter's need of emergency assistance. This should also include the term *mayday*, *fire fighter down*, or such other terminology as determined by the AHJ.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Personnel accountability systems, emergency communication procedures, and emergency evacuation methods.

- 1. Personnel accountability systems
  - a. Passport
  - b. Tag system
  - c. Electronic system
- 2. Emergency communication procedures
  - a. Radio
  - b. Face-to-face
  - c. Tagline
  - d. Evacuation signal
- 3. Emergency evacuation methods
  - a. Roof escape
  - b. Balcony escape
  - c. Self rescue
  - d. Ladder escape
  - e. Room escape

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to initiate an emergency call for assistance in accordance with the AHJ's procedures, the ability to use other methods of emergency calls for assistance.

#### 101-5.3 Fireground Operations

This duty shall involve performing activities necessary to ensure life safety, fire control, and property conservation, according to the JPRs in 5.3.1 through 5.3.19.

- 101-5.3.1 Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion.
- 101-A.5.3.1 The Fire Fighter I should already be wearing full protective clothing prior to the beginning of the SCBA-donning procedure. In addition to fully donning and activating the SCBA, the Fire Fighter I should also replace any personal protective clothing (i.e., gloves, protective hood, helmet, etc.) displaced during the donning procedure and activate the personal alert safety system (PASS) device.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Conditions that require respiratory protection, uses and limitations of SCBA, components of SCBA, donning procedures, breathing techniques, indications for and emergency procedures used with SCBA, and physical requirements of the SCBA wearer.

- 1. Conditions that require respiratory protection
  - a. Oxygen deficiency
  - b. Elevated temperatures
  - c. Toxic environments
  - d. Smoke (by-products of combustion)
- 2. Uses and limitations of SCBA
  - a. Wearer
    - i. Facial and long hair
    - ii. Protective clothing
    - iii. Donning
      - a) Properly donned
      - b) SCBA correctly worn
    - iv. Eyeglasses or contact lenses
    - v. Use in high or low temperatures

- vi. Accidental submersion
- vii. Communication
- viii. Working in teams
- ix. Personal alert safety system (PASS)
- x. Doffing
- xi. Physical conditioning
- b. Equipment
- c. Air supply
- 3. Types of SCBA
  - a. Open circuit
  - b. Closed circuit
  - c. Supplied air respirators (SARs)
- 4. Components of SCBA
  - a. Backpack and harness assembly
  - b. Air cylinder assembly
  - c. Regulator assembly
  - d. Face piece assembly
  - e. PASS device
  - f. Rapid Intervention Crew/Universal Air Connection (RIC/UAC)
- 5. Donning and doffing procedures
  - a. Over-the-head method
  - b. Coat method
  - c. Seat mounted
  - d. Compartment mounted
- 6. Breathing techniques
  - a. Controlled breathing
  - b. Buddy breathing
- 7. Indications for and emergency procedures used with SCBA
  - a. Use of emergency by-pass or purge valve
  - b. Rapid Intervention Crew/Universal Air Connection (RIC/UAC)
  - c. Conservation of air
- 8. Physical requirements of the SCBA wearer
  - a. Cardiovascular conditioning
  - b. Respiratory conditioning
  - c. Psychological/emotional stability
- 9. Maintenance and inspections
  - a. Replacing a cylinder

- b. Refilling a cylinder
- c. Cleaning
- d. Inspections
  - i. Daily
  - ii. Monthly
  - iii. Annually

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to control breathing, replace SCBA air cylinders, use SCBA to exit through restricted passages, initiate and complete emergency procedures in the event of SCBA failure or air depletion, and complete donning procedures.

- 101-5.3.2 Respond on apparatus to an emergency scene, given personal protective clothing and other necessary personal protective equipment, so that the apparatus is correctly mounted and dismounted, seat belts are used while the vehicle is in motion, and other personal protective equipment is correctly used.
- 101-A.5.3.2 Other personal protective equipment might include hearing protection in cabs that have a noise level in excess of 90 dBa, eye protection for fire fighters riding in jump seats that are not fully enclosed, and SCBAs for those departments that require fire fighters to don SCBAs while en route to the emergency.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Mounting and dismounting procedures for riding fire apparatus, hazards and ways to avoid hazards associated with riding apparatus, prohibited practices, and types of department personal protective equipment and the means for usage.

- 1. Mounting procedures for riding fire apparatus
  - a. Hand grip
  - b. Footing
  - c. Seatbelt
- 2. Dismounting procedures for riding fire apparatus
- 3. Hazards associated with riding fire apparatus
- 4. Ways to avoid hazards associated with riding fire apparatus
  - a. Seated and utilizing safety restraints
  - b. Hearing protection, if required
  - c. Secure loose objects in cab
- 5. Prohibited practices

- a. Donning PPE while in motion
- b. Riding on the tailboard/sideboards
- 6. Types of departmental personal protective equipment (PPE) and the means for usage
  - a. Safety bars/gates
  - b. Safety chains

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to use each piece of provided safety equipment.

- 101-5.3.3 Establish and operate in work areas at emergency scenes, given protective equipment, traffic and scene control devices, structure fire and roadway emergency scenes, traffic hazards and downed electrical wires, an assignment, and SOPs, so that procedures are followed, protective equipment is worn, protected work areas are established as directed using traffic and scene control devices, and the fire fighter performs assigned tasks only in established, protected work areas.
- 101-A.5.3.3 The safety of responders operating at an emergency scene is a key concern and one of the primary skills that the fire fighter must develop. Operations on roads and highways, on scenes where visibility is restricted, or where utilities can be unstable present a significant risk to the fire fighter as they dismount from apparatus and initiate emergency operations. Special protective equipment and constant attention to potential hazards is essential.

Fire fighters can be assigned to direct the movement of traffic at the scene or set up flare or cone lines either independently or in conjunction with law/traffic enforcement officers. A fire fighter assigned to this duty (either briefly or until the incident is under control) should understand the proper techniques to control traffic and the appropriate use of protective clothing and signaling equipment.

Federal law requires that fire department SOPs when operating on the roadway be in compliance with the US Department of Transportation publication *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Potential hazards involved in operating on emergency scenes including vehicle traffic, utilities, and environmental conditions; proper procedures for dismounting apparatus in traffic; procedures for safe operation at emergency scenes; and the protective equipment available for members' safety on emergency scenes and work zone designations.

- 1. Potential hazards involved in operating on emergency scenes
  - a. Vehicle traffic
  - b. Utilities
  - c. Environmental conditions
- 2. Proper procedures for dismounting apparatus in traffic
- 3. Procedures for safe operation at emergency scenes
- 4. Protective equipment available for members' safety on emergency scenes
- 5. Protective equipment available for members' safety on work zone designations

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to use personal protective clothing, deploy traffic and scene control devices, dismount apparatus, and operate in the protected work areas as directed.

- 101-5.3.4 Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the opening is in a safe condition and ready for entry.
- 101-A.5.3.4 The Fire Fighter I should be able to force entry through wood, glass, and metal doors that open in and out, overhead doors, and windows common to the community or service area.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Basic construction of typical doors, windows, and walls within the department's community or service area; operation of doors, windows, and locks; and the dangers associated with forcing entry through doors, windows, and walls.

- Basic construction types within the department's community or service area
  - a. Doors
    - Swinging doors
      - a) Inward opening
      - b) Outward opening
      - c) Double swing
    - ii. Wooden doors
    - iii. Metal doors
    - iv. Tempered plate glass doors
    - v. Revolving doors

- vi. Sliding doors
- vii. Overhead doors
- viii. Fire doors
- b. Windows
  - i. Checkrail windows (double-hung)
  - ii. Casement windows (hinged)
  - iii. Projected windows (factory)
  - iv. Awning and jalousie windows
  - v. Plastic windows (high security)
  - vi. Screened or barred windows
- c. Walls
  - i. Masonry and veneered walls
  - ii. Metal walls
  - iii. Wood frame walls
  - iv. Partition walls
- 2. Operation
  - a. Doors
  - b. Windows
  - c. Locks
- 3. Dangers associated with forcing entry
  - a. Through doors
  - b. Through windows
  - c. Through walls
- 4. Tools
  - a. Cutting tools
  - b. Prying tools
  - c. Pushing/pulling tools
  - d. Striking tools
- 5. Maintenance of tools
  - a. Axe heads and cutting edges
  - b. Wooden handles
  - c. Fiberglass handles
  - d. Unprotected metal surfaces
  - e. Power equipment

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to transport and operate hand and power tools and to force entry through doors, windows, and walls using assorted methods and tools.

- 101-5.3.5 Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained.
- 101-A.5.3.5 When training exercises are intended to simulate emergency conditions, smoke-generating devices that do not create a hazard are required. Several accidents have occurred when smoke bombs or other smokegenerating devices that produce a toxic atmosphere have been used for training exercises. All exercises should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1404, Standard for Fire Service Respiratory Protection Training.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Personnel accountability systems, communication procedures, emergency evacuation methods, what constitutes a safe haven, elements that create or indicate a hazard, and emergency procedures for loss of air supply.

- 1. Personnel accountability systems
  - a. Passport
  - b. Tag system
  - c. Electronic system
- 2. Communication procedures
  - a. Radio
  - b. Face-to-face
  - c. Tagline
  - d. Evacuation signal
- 3. Emergency evacuation methods
  - a. Roof escape
  - b. Balcony escape
  - c. Self rescue
  - d. Ladder escape
  - e. Room escape
- 4. What constitutes a safe haven/refuge
  - a. Absence of immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH) hazard
  - b. Area outside of collapse zone
- Elements that indicate or create a hazard
- 6. Emergency procedures for loss of air supply
  - a. Stay calm/don't panic

- b. Activate PASS device
- c. Declare Mayday

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to operate as a team member in visionobscured conditions, locate and follow a guideline, conserve air supply, and evaluate areas for hazards and identify a safe haven.

- Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished.
- 101-A.5.3.6 The fire fighter should be able to accomplish this task with each type and length of ground ladder carried by the department.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Parts of a ladder, hazards associated with setting up ladders, what constitutes a stable foundation for ladder placement, different angles for various tasks, safety limits to the degree of angulation, and what constitutes a reliable structural component for top placement.

- 1. Parts of a ladder
  - a. Beam
  - b. Bed section
  - c. Butt
  - d. Butt spur
  - e. Fly section
  - f. Guides
  - g. Halvard
  - h. Heat sensor label
  - i. Hooks
  - j. Pawls (dogs)
  - k. Protection plates
  - I. Pulley
  - m. Rail
  - n. Rung
  - o. Staypole
  - p. Stops
  - a. Tie rod
  - r. Tip
- 2. Hazards associated with setting up ladders
  - a. Overhead obstruction (energized power lines)

- b. Lifting and moving
- c. Uneven terrain
- d. Soft spots
- e. High traffic areas (doorways)
- f. Exposure to flame or heat
- 3. What constitutes a stable foundation for ladder placement
  - a. Flat, stable surface
  - b. Non-skid surface
- 4. Different angles for various tasks
  - a. Roof
  - b. Window
    - i. Entry
    - ii. Ventilation or working
    - iii. Rescue set
- 5. Safety limits to the degree of angulation
- 6. What constitutes a reliable structural component for top placement

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to carry ladders, raise ladders, extend ladders and lock flies, determine that a wall and roof will support the ladder, judge extension ladder height requirements, and place the ladder to avoid obvious hazards.

- 101-5.3.7 Attack a passenger vehicle fire operating as a member of a team, given personal protective equipment, attack line, and hand tools, so that hazards are avoided, leaking flammable liquids are identified and controlled, protection from flash fires is maintained, all vehicle compartments are overhauled, and the fire is extinguished.
- 101-A.5.3.7 Passenger vehicles include automobiles, light trucks, and vans.

Requisite Knowledge. Principles of fire streams as they relate to fighting automobile fires; precautions to be followed when advancing hose lines toward an automobile; observable results that a fire stream has been properly applied; identifying alternative fuels and the hazards associated with them; dangerous conditions created during an automobile fire; common types of accidents or injuries related to fighting automobile fires and how to avoid them; how to access locked passenger, trunk, and engine compartments; and methods for overhauling an automobile.

1. Principles of fire streams as they relate to vehicle fires

- a. Straight stream
- b. Full fog
- c. Power cone
- Precautions to be followed when advancing hose lines toward a vehicle
  - a. Uphill
  - b. Upwind
  - c. 45 degree angle approach
- 3. Observable results that a fire stream has been properly applied
- 4. Identifying alternative fuels and the hazards associated with them
  - a. Compressed Natural Gas (CNG)
  - b. Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG)
  - c. Ethanol
  - d. High voltage electrical power
- 5. Dangerous conditions created during a vehicle fire
  - a. Energy absorbing bumpers
  - b. Hydraulic pistons (supports)
    - i. Hatchbacks
    - ii. Trunks
    - iii. Tailgates
    - iv. Hoods
  - c. Shock absorbers/struts
  - d. Toxic by-products of combustion
  - e. Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)
  - f. Side Impact Protection System (SIPS)
  - g. Batteries
  - h. Combustible metals
- 6. Common types of accidents or injuries related to fighting vehicle fires and how to avoid them
  - a. Traffic hazards
  - b. Injuries
  - c. Respiratory
- 7. Access compartments
  - a. Passenger
  - b. Trunk
  - c. Engine
- 8. Methods for overhauling a vehicle

- a. Chock wheels
- b. Disable battery
- c. Apply water thoroughly
- d. Confirm no leaking fluids or fuels

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to identify automobile fuel type; assess and control fuel leaks; open, close, and adjust the flow and pattern on nozzles; apply water for maximum effectiveness while maintaining flash fire protection; advance 38 mm (1½ in.) or larger diameter attack lines; and expose hidden fires by opening all automobile compartments.

- 101-5.3.8 Extinguish fires in exterior Class A materials, given fires in stacked or piled and small unattached structures or storage containers that can be fought from the exterior, attack lines, hand tools and master stream devices, and an assignment, so that exposures are protected, the spread of fire is stopped, collapse hazards are avoided, water application is effective, the fire is extinguished, and signs of the origin area(s) and arson are preserved.
- 101-A.5.3.8 The Fire Fighter I should be able to extinguish fires in stacked or piled materials such as hay bales, pallets, lumber, piles of mulch, sawdust, other bulk Class A materials, or small unattached structures that are attacked from the exterior. The tactics for extinguishing each of these types of fires are similar enough to be included in one JPR.

Live fire evolutions should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1403, *Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions*. It is further recommended that prior to involvement in live fire evolutions, the fire fighter demonstrate the use of SCBA in smoke and elevated temperature conditions.

In areas where environmental or other concerns restrict the use of Class A fuels for training evolutions, properly installed and monitored gas-fueled fire simulators might be substituted.

Requisite Knowledge. Types of attack lines and water streams appropriate for attacking stacked, piled materials and outdoor fires; dangers — such as collapse — associated with stacked and piled materials; various extinguishing agents and their effect on different material configurations; tools and methods to use in breaking up various types of materials; the difficulties related to complete extinguishment of stacked and piled materials; water application methods for exposure protection and fire extinguishment; dangers such as exposure to toxic or hazardous materials associated with storage building and container fires;

obvious signs of origin and cause; and techniques for the preservation of fire cause evidence.

- Types of attack lines and water streams appropriate for attacking stacked, piled materials and outdoor fires
  - a. Types of attack lines
    - i. ¾ or 1 inch (booster or reel line)
    - ii. 1½ to 1¾ inches
    - iii. 2 to 21/2 inches
    - iv. 3 inch or greater
  - b. Water streams
    - i. Low volume (less than 40 GPM)
    - ii. Handline (40 to 350 GPM)
    - iii. Master (350 GPM or greater)
- 2. Dangers associated with stacked and piled materials
  - a. Collapse
  - b. Energized sources
  - c. Products of combustion
  - d. Increased weight (absorption of water)
  - e. Exposures
- 3. Various extinguishing agents and their effects on different material configurations
  - a. Water
    - i. Cooling
    - ii. Increased surface tension
  - b. Foam
    - i. Blanketing or smothering
    - ii. Cooling
    - iii. Decreased surface tension
- 4. Tools and methods to use in breaking up various types of materials
  - a. Tools
    - i. Pike pole
    - ii. Rubbish hook
    - iii. Rake
  - b. Heavy equipment
    - i. Tractor
    - ii. Dozer
- Difficulties related to complete extinguishment of stacked and piled materials
  - a. Agent penetration

- b. Access
- c. Density of material
- d. Height and area of pile
- 6. Water application methods for exposure protection and fire extinguishment
  - a. Direct application
  - b. Indirect application
- 7. Dangers such as exposure to toxic or hazardous materials associated with storage building and container fires
- 8. Obvious signs of origin and cause
  - a. Burn pattern
  - b. Charring
  - c. Evidence of accelerants
  - d. Trailers
- 9. Techniques for the preservation of fire cause evidence
  - a. Protect evidence
  - b. Preserve area
  - c. Limit access

Requisite Skills. The ability to recognize inherent hazards related to the material's configuration, operate handlines or master streams, break up material using hand tools and water streams, evaluate for complete extinguishment, operate hose lines and other water application devices, evaluate and modify water application for maximum penetration, search for and expose hidden fires, assess patterns for origin determination, and evaluate for complete extinguishment.

- 101-5.3.9 Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety including respiratory protection is not compromised.
- 101-A.5.3.9 Fire departments and training organizations must use reason and good judgment when training fire fighters to perform fire fighter rescue (rapid intervention) and self-survival evolutions. Training programs should put more emphasis on avoiding being trapped or disoriented in severe fire conditions than they should on getting out of them. While learning practical

fire fighter rescue and self-survival skills is important, the particular skills that are taught should not require fire fighters to use tools beyond the limits of their intended use, should not place the fire fighters in an inordinate amount of danger during the training evolutions, and should be techniques that could realistically be required on the fireground. Fire departments and training organizations should balance the risk of injury or death to the fire fighter during training on these evolutions with the actual chance that they would ever need to apply them in real life. There are numerous accounts of fire fighters being injured or killed during rapid intervention and self-survival training of skills that will never, or should never, be performed on the fireground. One example of these questionable techniques is sliding down ground ladders. In the rare event that more than one fire fighter will need to exit the same window in an expedient manner, once the first fire fighter steps down two or three rungs, they are not obstructing the next fire fighter from exiting the window. Yet, numerous fire fighters have been seriously injured or died attempting to perform this task in training.

## From NFPA 1001 (2013 Edition) Annex, A.5.3.9(B):

"It is not the intent of the Technical Committee on Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications to prohibit a fire fighter from partially or completely removing the backpack assembly, as an emergency procedure only, to exit through a restricted passage, without removing the face piece or compromising the air supply in any manner."

**Requisite Knowledge**. Use of forcible entry tools during rescue operations, ladder operations for rescue, psychological effects of operating in obscured conditions and ways to manage them, methods to determine if an area is tenable, primary and secondary search techniques, team members' roles and goals, methods to use and indicators of finding victims, victim removal methods (including various carries), and considerations related to respiratory protection.

- 1. Use of forcible entry tools during rescue operations
  - a. Striking
  - b. Prying
  - c. Cutting
  - d. Pulling
- 2. Ladder operations for rescue
  - a. Conscious victim
  - b. Unconscious victim
  - c. Fire fighter rescue

- Psychological effects of operating in obscured conditions and ways to manage them
- 4. Methods to determine if an area is tenable
  - a. Level of heat
  - b. Smoke
  - c. Ventilation-limited fire conditions
  - d. Creation of flow paths
  - e. Structural stability
  - f. Risk/benefit analysis
- 5. Primary and secondary search techniques
  - a. Define the following
    - i. Primary search
    - ii. Secondary search
  - b. Search techniques
    - i. Right hand/left hand
    - ii. Large area/small area considerations
    - iii. Rope assisted, or hose line
    - iv. Tools (used to extend reach during search)
    - v. Vent-Enter-Isolate-Search (VEIS)
- 6. Team members' roles and goals
  - a. Finding victims
  - b. Obtaining information on the extent of the fire
  - c. Search priorities
    - i. Closest to fire area
    - ii. Remainder of fire floor
    - iii. Floor above
    - iv. Floor below
  - d. Rescue vs. recovery
- 7. Methods to use and indicators of finding victims
  - a. Probable victim locations
    - i. Behind doors
    - ii. Under windows
    - iii. On/under beds
    - iv. In closets
    - v. In bathtubs
  - b. Additional considerations
    - i. Type of occupancy
    - ii. Time of day
    - iii. Building size and arrangement
    - iv. Information from neighbors

- v. Occupant indicators
  - a) Vehicles in driveway
  - b) Toys in yard
- c. Call out/listen
- d. Victim sighting through opening (i.e. window/door)
- e. Door control to prevent flow paths
- 8. Victim removal methods
  - a. Types of carries
    - i. Extremity carry
    - ii. Seat carry
    - iii. Chair carry
    - iv. Webbing drag
    - v. Blanket drag
    - vi. Ladder rescue
      - a) Conscious
        - b) Unconscious
  - b. Securing of a victim
    - i. Basket
    - ii. Stretcher
    - iii. Long spine board
    - iv. Other devices
- 9. Considerations related to respiratory protection
  - a. Personal use/work time
  - b. Emergency procedures
  - c. Rescue air/RIT pak
  - d. Conditions for use
    - i. Heat
    - ii. Smoke
    - iii. Oxygen deficiency
    - iv. Toxic atmospheres

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to use SCBA to exit through restricted passages, set up and use different types of ladders for various types of rescue operations, rescue a fire fighter with functioning respiratory protection, rescue a fire fighter whose respiratory protection is not functioning, rescue a person who has no respiratory protection, and assess areas to determine tenability.

101-5.3.10 Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used,

access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control.

101-A.5.3.10 The Fire Fighter I should be proficient in the various attack approaches for room and contents fires at three different levels (at grade, above grade, and below grade). Maintenance of body posture in the standard refers to staying low during initial attack, protecting oneself from falling objects, and otherwise using common sense given the state of the fire's growth or suppression. Live fire evolutions should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1403, *Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions*. It is further recommended that prior to involvement in live fire evolutions, the fire fighter demonstrates the use of SCBA in smoke and elevated temperature conditions. In areas where environmental or other concerns restrict the use of Class A fuels for training evolutions, properly installed and monitored gas-fueled fire simulators might be substituted.

Requisite Knowledge. Principles of fire streams; types, design, operation, nozzle pressure effects, and flow capabilities of nozzles; precautions to be followed when advancing hose lines to a fire; observable results that a fire stream has been properly applied; dangerous building conditions created by fire; principles of exposure protection; potential long-term consequences of exposure to products of combustion; physical states of matter in which fuels are found; common types of accidents or injuries and their causes; and the application of each size and type of attack line, the role of the backup team in fire attack situations, attack and control techniques for grade level and above and below grade levels, and exposing hidden fires.

- 1. Principles of fire streams
  - a. Definitions
    - i. Pressure
    - ii. Friction loss
    - iii. Elevation loss/gain
    - iv. Fire stream
    - v. Vaporization
    - vi. Latent heat vaporization
    - vii. British Thermal Unit (BTU)
    - viii. Water hammer
  - b. Fire streams
    - i. Low-volume stream
    - ii. Handline stream

- iii. Master stream
- iv. Cooling/extinguishing properties
- 2. Types of nozzles
  - a. Solid stream
    - i. Types
    - ii. Advantages
    - iii. Disadvantages
    - iv. Flow rate
  - b. Fog stream
    - i. Types
    - ii. Advantages
    - iii. Disadvantages
    - iv. Flow rate
    - v. Water flow adjustment
      - a) Manually adjustable
      - b) Automatic (constant-pressure)
    - vi. Stream patterns
      - a) Straight stream
      - b) Narrow fog
      - c) Wide fog
    - vii. Broken stream
      - a) Types
      - b) Advantages
      - c) Disadvantages
      - d) Flow rate
  - c. Specialty nozzles
    - i. Types
    - ii. Advantages
    - iii. Disadvantages
    - iv. Flow rate
- 3. Design of nozzles
  - a. Solid stream nozzle
    - i. Components/parts
    - ii. Operating pressure
      - a) 50 psi hand line
      - b) 80 psi master stream
  - b. Fog stream nozzle
    - i. Components/parts
    - ii. Operating pressure
      - a) 100 psi hand line
      - b) 50-75 psi low pressure hand line
      - c) 100 psi master stream

- c. Broken stream nozzle
  - i. Components/parts
  - ii. Operating pressure varies by design
- 4. Operation of nozzles
  - a. Operating valves
    - i. Ball valve
    - ii. Slide valve
    - iii. Rotary control valve
  - b. Flow selection
    - i. Automatic
    - ii. Adjustable
    - iii. Fixed
- 5. Nozzle pressure effects
  - a. Reach
    - i. Solid stream
    - ii. Fog stream
    - iii. Broken stream
  - b. Nozzle reaction
    - i. Solid stream
    - ii. Fog stream
    - iii. Broken stream
  - c. Water pattern
    - i. Solid stream
    - ii. Straight stream
    - iii. Narrow fog
    - iv. Wide foa
    - v. Broken stream
  - d. Flow paths caused by air entrainment
    - i. Solid or straight streams
    - ii. Fog streams
- 6. Flow capabilities of nozzles
  - a. Low volume nozzles 40 GPM or less
  - b. Hand line nozzles 40-350 GPM
  - c. Master stream nozzles 350 GPM and above
- 7. Precautions to take when advancing hose lines to a fire
  - a. Into a structure
  - b. Up a stairway
  - c. Down a stairway
  - d. From a standpipe
  - e. Up a ladder

- 8. Observable results that a fire stream has been properly applied
  - a. Direct attack
    - i. Smoke
    - ii. Heat
    - iii. Flame
  - b. Indirect attack
    - i. Smoke
    - ii. Heat
    - iii. Flame
    - iv. Patterns
      - a) T pattern
      - b) Z pattern
      - c) O pattern
  - c. Combination attack
    - i. Smoke
    - ii. Heat
    - iii. Flame
    - iv. Patterns
      - a) T pattern
      - b) Z pattern
      - c) O pattern
- 9. Dangerous building conditions created by fire
  - a. Flashover
  - b. Rollover
  - c. Ventilation-limited
  - d. Backdraft
  - e. Smoke explosion
  - f. Imminent building collapse
  - g. Fire behind, below, or above attack team
  - h. Kinks or obstructions to the hose line
  - i. Holes, weak stairs, or other fall hazards
  - j. Suspended loads on fire-weakened supports
  - k. Hazardous or highly flammable commodities likely to spill
  - I. Electrical shock hazards
- 10. Principles of exposure protection
  - a. Conduction
  - b. Convection
  - c. Radiation
  - d. Direct flame impingement

- Potential long-term consequences of exposure to products of combustion
  - a. Respiratory diseases
  - b. Cardiovascular diseases
  - c. Stroke
  - d. Cancer
  - e. Death
- 12. Physical states of matter in which fuels are found
  - a. Solid
  - b. Liquid
  - c. Gaseous
- 13. Common types of accidents or injuries and their causes
  - a. Common injuries
  - b. Common activities
  - c. Common causes
    - i. Slips, trips, falls
    - ii. Failure to wear proper PPE
    - iii. Failure to follow safety procedures
- 14. Application of each size and type of attack line
  - a. 30-350 GPM
  - b. 11/2" to 3" hose lines
  - c. AHJ
- 15. The role of the backup team in fire attack situations
  - a. "Two-in/two-out" rule
  - b. Fire fighter rescue
  - c. AHJ
- 16. Attack and control techniques for grade level, above grade level and below grade level
  - a. Grade level
    - Single story structures
    - ii. Large single story structures
  - b. Above grade level
    - i. Multi-story structures
    - ii. Low-rise
    - iii. Mid-rise
    - iv. High-rise
  - c. Below grade level
    - i. Basements
    - ii. Vaults

- d. Coordinating fire attack with ventilation
- e. Exterior offensive attack
  - i. Blitz attack
  - ii. Transitional attack
  - iii. Softening the target

#### 17. Exposing hidden fires

- a. Overhaul techniques
  - i. Opening walls
  - ii. Opening floors
  - iii. Opening ceilings
- b. Other concealed spaces special considerations
  - i. Utility chutes/shafts
  - ii. Cocklofts
  - iii. Attics
  - iv. Basements
  - v. Other

Requisite Skills. The ability to prevent water hammers when shutting down nozzles; open, close, and adjust nozzle flow and patterns; apply water using direct, indirect, and combination attacks; advance charged and uncharged 38 mm (1½ in.) diameter or larger hose lines up ladders and up and down interior and exterior stairways; extend hose lines; replace burst hose sections; operate charged hose lines of 38 mm (1½ in.) diameter or larger while secured to a ground ladder; couple and uncouple various handline connections; carry hose; attack fires at grade level and above and below grade levels; and locate and suppress interior wall and subfloor fires.

101-5.3.11 Perform horizontal ventilation on a structure operating as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ventilation tools, equipment, and ladders, so that the ventilation openings are free of obstructions, tools are used as designed, ladders are correctly placed, ventilation devices are correctly placed, and the structure is cleared of smoke.

**Requisite Knowledge.** The principles, advantages, limitations, and effects of horizontal, mechanical, and hydraulic ventilation; safety considerations when venting a structure; fire behavior in a structure; the products of combustion found in a structure fire; the signs, causes, effects, and prevention of backdrafts; and the relationship of oxygen concentration to life safety and fire growth.

- 1. Principles, advantages, limitations and effects of horizontal, mechanical and hydraulic ventilation
  - a. Purposes
    - i. Life safety
    - ii. Fire attack and extinguishment
    - iii. Fire spread control
    - iv. Reduce flashover potential
    - v. Reduce backdraft potential
    - vi. Property conservation
  - b. Types of horizontal ventilation
    - i. Natural
    - ii. Mechanical
      - a) Positive pressure
      - b) Negative pressure
      - c) Hydraulic
  - c. Advantages
    - i. Natural
    - ii. Mechanical
      - a) Positive pressure
      - b) Negative pressure
      - c) Hydraulic
  - d. Limitations
    - i. Natural
    - ii. Mechanical
      - a) Positive pressure
      - b) Negative pressure
      - c) Hydraulic
  - e. Effects
    - i. Natural
    - ii. Mechanical
      - a) Positive pressure
      - b) Negative pressure
      - c) Hydraulic
- 2. Safety considerations when venting a structure
  - a. Life safety hazards
  - b. Determining the location and extent of the fire
  - c. Identifying building construction features
  - d. Flow paths
  - e. Predicting fire travel and growth
- 3. Fire behavior in a structure
  - a. Products of combustion
  - b. Behavior of heat, smoke and fire gases

- c. Airflow characteristics
- 4. Products of combustion found in a structure fire
  - a. Heat
  - b. Smoke
  - c. Gases and irritants
- 5. Backdrafts
  - a. Signs
  - b. Causes
  - c. Effects
  - d. Prevention
- 6. Relationship of oxygen concentration to life safety and fire growth
  - a. Firefighter safety
  - b. Victim safety

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to transport and operate ventilation tools and equipment and ladders, and to use safe procedures for breaking window and door glass and removing obstructions.

101-5.3.12 Perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished.

**Requisite Knowledge**. The methods of heat transfer; the principles of thermal layering within a structure on fire; the techniques and safety precautions for venting flat roofs, pitched roofs, and basements; basic indicators of potential collapse or roof failure; the effects of construction type and elapsed time under fire conditions on structural integrity; and the advantages and disadvantages of vertical and trench/strip ventilation.

- 1. Methods of heat transfer
  - a. Conduction
  - b. Convection
  - c. Radiation
  - d. Direct flame impingement
- 2. Principles of thermal layering within a structure on fire
  - a. Definition of thermal layering (i.e. heat stratification, thermal balance)

- b. Thermal layering as it relates to ventilation
- c. Thermal layering in relation to life safety/rescue
- 3. Roof Styles
  - a. Flat
  - b. Pitched
    - i. Hip
    - ii. Gable
    - iii. Mansard
    - iv. Shed
    - v. Butterfly
    - vi. Gambrel
- 4. Techniques and safety precautions for venting flat roofs
  - a. Weather conditions
  - b. Determining need
  - c. Exposures
  - d. Obstructions/weight on roof
  - e. Maintain structural support integrity during cut
  - f. PPE
  - g. Tools
  - h. Ladder placement
  - i. Sounding roof
  - j. Slips, trips, and falls
  - k. Reduced visibility
  - I. Equipment safety
  - m. Location of vent cut
  - n. Secondary means of escape
  - o. Personnel
  - p. Types of cuts
- 5. Techniques and safety precautions for venting pitched roofs
  - a. Angle of pitch
  - b. Weather conditions
  - c. Determining need
  - d. Exposures
  - e. Obstructions/weight on roof
  - f. Maintain structural support integrity during cut
  - g. PPE
  - h. Tools
  - i. Ladder placement
  - j. Sounding roof
  - k. Slips, trips, and falls
  - I. Reduced visibility

- m. Equipment safety
- n. Location of vent cut
- o. Secondary means of escape
- p. Personnel
- q. Types of cuts
- 6. Techniques and safety precautions for venting basements
  - a. Determining need
  - b. Exposures
  - c. Obstructions/weight on floor above
  - d. Maintain structural support integrity during cut
  - e. PPE
  - f. Tools
  - g. Slips, trips, and falls
  - h. Reduced visibility
  - i. Equipment safety
  - j. Location of ventilation openings
  - k. Personnel
- 7. Basic indicators of potential collapse or roof failure
  - a. Construction
    - i. Solid beam
    - ii. Light weight trusses
  - b. Size up
    - i. Sagging roof
    - ii. Spongy roof
    - iii. Melting tar
    - iv. Smoke seepage
    - v. Visible fire
  - c. Elapsed time of fire
- 8. Effects of construction type
  - a. Structural integrity
  - b. Fire spread
- 9. Elapse time under fire conditions on structural integrity
- 10. Vertical ventilation
  - a. Advantages
  - b. Disadvantages
- 11. Trench/strip ventilation
  - a. Advantages
  - b. Disadvantages

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to transport and operate ventilation tools and equipment; hoist ventilation tools to a roof; cut roofing and flooring materials to vent flat roofs, pitched roofs, and basements; sound a roof for integrity; clear an opening with hand tools; select, carry, deploy, and secure ground ladders for ventilation activities; deploy roof ladders on pitched roofs while secured to a ground ladder; and carry ventilation-related tools and equipment while ascending and descending ladders.

101-5.3.13 Overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Types of fire attack lines and water application devices most effective for overhaul, water application methods for extinguishment that limit water damage, types of tools and methods used to expose hidden fire, dangers associated with overhaul, obvious signs of area of origin or signs of arson, and reasons for protection of fire scene.

- 1. Types of fire attack lines and water application devices most effective for overhaul
  - a. Attack lines
  - b. Fire extinguishers
  - c. Buckets and basins
  - d. SOPs per AHJ
- 2. Water application methods for extinguishment that limit water damage
  - a. Water conservation
  - b. Soaking in buckets and basins
- 3. Types of tools to expose hidden fire
  - a. Prying and pulling tools
  - b. Cutting tools
  - c. Striking tools
  - d. Power tools
  - e. Thermal imaging camera
- 4. Methods to expose hidden fires
  - a. Sight
  - b. Touch
  - c. Sound
  - d. Electronic instruments

- 5. Dangers associated with overhaul
  - a. Toxic atmospheric conditions
  - b. Weakened floors and structural members
  - c. Sharp objects and debris
  - d. Utilities
  - e. Slippery surfaces
- 6. Obvious signs of area of origin or signs of arson
  - a. Burn patterns
  - b. Smoke markings
  - c. Physical evidence
- 7. Reasons for protection of fire scene
  - a. Securing the scene
  - b. Preservation of evidence

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to deploy and operate an attack line; remove flooring, ceiling, and wall components to expose void spaces without compromising structural integrity; apply water for maximum effectiveness; expose and extinguish hidden fires in walls, ceilings, and subfloor spaces; recognize and preserve obvious signs of area of origin and arson; and evaluate for complete extinguishment.

101-5.3.14 Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage.

**Requisite Knowledge**. The purpose of property conservation and its value to the public, methods used to protect property, types of and uses for salvage covers, operations at properties protected with automatic sprinklers, how to stop the flow of water from an automatic sprinkler head, identification of the main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system, and forcible entry issues related to salvage.

- 1. The purpose of property conservation and its value to the public
- 2. Methods used to protect property
  - a. Removal of property
  - b. Protection of property in place
- 3. Types and uses of salvage covers
  - a. Types
  - b. Uses
    - Cover property

- ii. Construct basins, chutes and catchalls
- iii. Floor runners
- iv. Debris removal
- 4. Operations at properties protected with automatic sprinklers
- 5. How to stop the flow of water from an automatic sprinkler head
  - a. Sprinkler stops and wedges
  - b. Operate main control valves
- Identification of the main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system
  - a. Sprinkler riser
  - b. Indicating valves
    - i. Outside stem and yoke (OS&Y)
    - ii. Butterfly valve
    - iii. Wall post indicator valve (WPIV)
    - iv. Post indicator valve (PIV)
    - v. Post indicator valve assembly (PIVA)
- 7. Forcible entry issues related to salvage
  - a. Utilize forcible entry only when necessary
  - b. Try before you pry

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to cluster furniture; deploy covering materials; roll and fold salvage covers for reuse; construct water chutes and catchalls; remove water; cover building openings, including doors, windows, floor openings, and roof openings; separate, remove, and relocate charred material to a safe location while protecting the area of origin for cause determination; stop the flow of water from a sprinkler with sprinkler wedges or stoppers; and operate a main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system.

- 101-5.3.15 Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed.
- 101-A.5.3.15 Static water sources can include portable water tanks, ponds, creeks, and so forth.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Loading and off-loading procedures for mobile water supply apparatus; fire hydrant operation; and suitable static water supply sources, procedures, and protocol for connecting to various water sources.

- Loading and off-loading procedures for mobile water supply apparatus (AHJ)
  - a. Portable water tanks
  - b. Drafting and siphoning appliances
  - c. Relay pumping apparatus
  - d. Fill apparatus and drafting appliances
  - e. Portable pumps
  - f. Fire hydrant appliances
  - g. Dry hydrants or suction supply points
- 2. Fire hydrant operation
  - a. Types
    - i. Dry barrel hydrant
    - ii. Wet barrel hydrant
  - b. Color coding
    - i. Class AA light blue
    - ii. Class A green
    - iii. Class B orange
    - iv. Class C red
- 3. Suitable static water supply sources
  - a. Lakes
  - b. Rivers
  - c. Streams
  - d. Ponds
  - e. Pools
- 4. Procedures protocol for connecting to various water sources
  - a. Hydrant to pumper connection
    - i. Forward hose lay
    - ii. Reverse hose lav
  - b. Drafting

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to hand lay a supply hose, connect and place hard suction hose for drafting operations, deploy portable water tanks as well as the equipment necessary to transfer water between and draft from them, make hydrant-to-pumper hose connections for forward and reverse lays, connect supply hose to a hydrant, and fully open and close the hydrant.

101-5.3.16 Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen,

the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.

101-A.5.3.16 The Fire Fighter I should be able to extinguish incipient Class A fires such as wastebaskets, small piles of pallets, wood, or hay; Class B fires of approximately 9 ft² (0.84 m²); and Class C fires where the electrical equipment is energized. If the Fire Department has Class D or K type extinguishers, the fire fighter should be knowledgeable on the devices and their use.

**Requisite Knowledge**. The classifications of fire; the types of, rating systems for, and risks associated with each class of fire; and the operating methods of and limitations of portable extinguishers.

- Classifications of fire
  - a. Class A ordinary combustible materials
  - b. Class B flammable and/or combustible liquids and gases
  - c. Class C energized electrical equipment
  - d. Class D combustible metals
  - e. Class K combustible cooking oils
- 2. Types of fire
  - Combustible materials
  - b. Flammable liquids and gases
  - c. Energized electrical equipment
  - d. Combustible metals
  - e. Combustible cooking oils
- 3. Rating systems for fire
  - a. Class A test
    - Wood panel
    - ii. Wood crib
  - b. Class B test
    - i. Pan of flammable liquid
    - ii. n-heptane used
  - c. Class C test
    - Applies to energized electrical fires only
    - ii. De-energized equipment is treated as a class A, B or D fire
  - d. Class D test
    - i. Metal fires only
    - ii. Dry powder agent must be formulated to the specific metal
  - e. Class K test

- Cooking oil fires
- ii. Uses a specialized extinguishing agent
- 4. Operating methods of portable extinguishers
  - a. Acronym PASS
    - i. Pull
    - ii. Aim
    - iii. Squeeze
    - iv. Sweep
  - b. Distance from the fire
- 5. Limitations of portable extinguishers
  - a. Type of agent for fire
  - b. Size of extinguisher for fire

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to operate portable fire extinguishers, approach fire with portable fire extinguishers, select an appropriate extinguisher based on the size and type of fire, and safely carry portable fire extinguishers.

101-5.3.17 Illuminate the emergency scene, given fire service electrical equipment and an assignment, so that designated areas are illuminated and all equipment is operated within the manufacturer's listed safety precautions.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Safety principles and practices, power supply capacity and limitations, and light deployment methods.

- 1. Safety principles and practices
  - a. Safely lifts equipment during set up
  - b. Locates the power plant in a remote and well-ventilated position
  - c. Arranges power cords neatly to minimize tripping hazards
  - d. Ground Fault Interrupter (GFI) operations
- 2. Power supply capacity and limitations
  - a. Power supply (portable or mounted)
  - b. Lights
  - c. Auxiliary equipment
  - d. Cords
  - e. Connectors
- Light deployment methods
  - a. Organizes lights to illuminate area sufficiently
  - b. Follow equipment operating guidelines

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to operate department power supply and lighting equipment, deploy cords and connectors, reset ground-fault interrupter (GFI) devices, and locate lights for best effect.

101-5.3.18 Turn off building utilities, given tools and an assignment, so that the assignment is safely completed.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Properties, principles, and safety concerns for electricity, gas, and water systems; utility disconnect methods and associated dangers; and use of required safety equipment.

- 1. Electrical systems
  - a. Properties
  - b. Principles
  - c. Safety concerns
- 2. Gas systems
  - a. Properties
  - b. Principles
  - c. Safety concerns
- 3. Water systems
  - a. Properties
  - b. Principles
  - c. Safety concerns
- 4. Utility disconnect methods
  - a. Electrical
    - i. Electric meter
    - ii. Main breaker box
  - b. Natural gas meter
  - c. Water meter
- 5. Dangers associated with utility disconnect methods
  - a. Electrocution
  - b. Fire/explosion
- 6. Use of required safety equipment (AHJ)

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to identify utility control devices, operate control valves or switches, and assess for related hazards.

101-5.3.19 Combat a ground cover fire operating as a member of a team, given protective clothing, SCBA if needed, hose lines, extinguishers or hand

tools, and an assignment, so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed.

101-A.5.3.19 Protective clothing is not personal protective clothing as used throughout the rest of this document. Some jurisdictions provide fire fighters with different clothing for ground cover fires than is worn for structural fires. This clothing can be substituted for structural protective clothing in order to meet the intent of this JPR.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Types of ground cover fires, parts of ground cover fires, methods to contain or suppress, and safety principles and practices.

- 1. Types of ground cover fires
  - a. Crown fire aerial fuel
  - b. Surface fire surface fuel
  - c. Subsurface fire subsurface fuel
- 2. Parts of ground cover fires
  - a. Head
  - b. Origin
  - c. Heel
  - d. Flanks
  - e. Fingers
  - f. Spot fires
  - g. Island
  - h. Perimeter
  - i. Green
  - j. Black
- 3. Methods to contain or suppress
  - a. Direct attack
  - b. Indirect attack
- 4. Safety principles and practices
  - a. Proper use of PPE
  - b. Proper use of tools
  - c. Scene hazard awareness
- 5. Factors influencing the spread of ground fires
  - a. Weather
  - b. Topography
  - c. Fuel

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to determine exposure threats based on fire spread potential, protect exposures, construct a fire line or extinguish with hand tools, maintain integrity of established fire lines, and suppress ground cover fires using water.

Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personal protective equipment, tools, ropes, and an assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Knot types and usage; the difference between life safety and utility rope; reasons for placing rope out of service; the types of knots to use for given tools, ropes, or situations; hoisting methods for tools and equipment; and using rope to support response activities.

- 1. Knot types and use
  - a. Safety knot or overhand knot
  - b. Half hitch
  - c. Clove hitch
  - d. Figure 8
  - e. Figure 8 on a bight
  - f. Figure 8 with a follow through
  - g. Bowline
  - h. Sheet bend or becket bend
- 2. Differentiating between life safety and utility rope
  - a. Natural
  - b. Synthetic
- 3. Reasons for placing rope out of service
  - a. Inspection
    - i. Routine
    - ii. After use
  - b. Storage
  - c. Maintenance
- 4. Types of knots used for given tools, ropes or situations
  - a. Hoisting an axe
  - b. Pike pole
  - c. Hose
  - d. Ladder
  - e. Power tools or fans
- 5. Hoisting methods for tools and equipment

- 6. Using rope to support response activities
  - a. Utility
  - b. Life safety/rescue

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to hoist tools using specific knots based on the type of tool.

#### 101-5.4 Rescue Operations

This duty shall involve no requirements for Fire Fighter I.

#### 101-5.5 Preparedness and Maintenance

This duty shall involve performing activities that reduce the loss of life and property due to fire through response readiness, according to the JPRs in 5.5.1 and 5.5.2.

101-5.5.1 Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Types of cleaning methods for various tools and equipment, correct use of cleaning solvents, and manufacturer's or departmental guidelines for cleaning equipment and tools.

- 1. Types of cleaning methods for various tools and equipment
  - a. Ladders
  - b. Ventilation equipment
  - c. SCBA
  - d. Ropes
  - e. Salvage equipment
  - f. Hand tools
- 2. Correct use of cleaning solvents
  - a. Mild diluted detergent
  - b. Safety solvent
  - c. Water

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to select correct tools for various parts and pieces of equipment, follow guidelines, and complete recording and reporting procedures.

101-5.5.2 Clean, inspect, and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted

and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Departmental procedures for noting a defective hose and removing it from service, cleaning methods, and hose rolls and loads.

- 1. Departmental procedures for noting a defective hose and removing it from service (AHJ)
- 2. Cleaning methods
  - a. Rinse
  - b. Gently scrub with mild detergent
  - c. Final rinse
- 3. Hose rolls
  - a. Straight roll
  - b. Donut roll
  - c. Twin donut roll
  - d. Self-locking twin donut roll
- 4. Hose loads
  - a. Forward lay
  - b. Reverse lay
  - c. Accordion load
  - d. Horseshoe load
  - e. Reverse horseshoe load
  - f. Flat load
  - g. Triple layer load
  - h. Minuteman load
  - i. Booster hose load (reel)

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to clean different types of hose, operate hose washing and drying equipment, mark defective hose, and replace coupling gaskets, roll hose, and reload hose.

# FIRE FIGHTER II

## SECTION 102 BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION – FIREFIGHTER II

A Basic Structure Fire Protection Personnel is a Fire Fighter who has met all the job performance requirements of Fire Fighter I and Fire Fighter II as defined in NFPA 1001 Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications. In order to satisfactorily meet these requirements, the Fire Fighter trainee must meet all the job performance requirements (JPRs) and demonstrate mastery of all the knowledge, skills, and ability requirements of the following components of the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Certification Curriculum Manual:

- Chapter 1, Section 101 5 Basic Fire Suppression Firefighter I
- Chapter 1, Section 102 6 Basic Fire Suppression Firefighter II
- Chapter 6. Section 601 4 Hazardous Materials Awareness
- Chapter 6, Section 602 5 Hazardous Materials Operations
- Chapter 6, Section 603 6.2 Hazardous Materials Operations Mission Specific Competencies – Using Personal Protective Equipment
- Chapter 6, Section 603 6.6 Hazardous Materials Operations Mission Specific Competencies – Product Control

### <u>102-6.1</u> <u>General</u>

#### 102-6.1.1 General Knowledge Requirements

Responsibilities of the Fire Fighter II in assuming and transferring command within an incident management system, performing assigned duties in conformance with applicable NFPA and other safety regulations and authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) procedures, and the role of a Fire Fighter II within the organization.

- 1. Identify and describe the purpose of an Incident Management System
  - i. Common terminology
  - ii. Modular organization
  - iii. Integrated communications
  - iv. Unified command structure
  - v. Consolidated action plans
  - vi. Manageable span of control
  - vii. Predesignated incident facilities
  - viii. Comprehensive resource management
- 2. Functions necessary to manage an incident effectively and the responsibilities within the Incident Management System
  - i. Command
  - ii. Safety
  - iii. Liaison

- iv. Information
- v. Operations
- vi. Planning
- vii. Logistics
- viii. Finance/Administration
- 3. Components and functions of the operations section within the Incident Management System
  - a. Incident Command
  - b. Staging
  - c. Branches
  - d. Divisions and Groups
  - e. Strike Teams and Task Forces
  - f. Single Resources
- 4. Procedure for implementing the Incident Management System
  - a. Hazard and risk analysis
    - i. What has occurred?
    - ii. What is the current status of the emergency?
    - iii. Is anyone trapped or injured?
    - iv. Can the emergency be handled with the resources on scene or en route?
    - v. Does the emergency fall within the scope of the individual's training?
  - b. Risk vs. benefit
- 5. Establishing command and the transfer of command
  - a. First on scene
    - i. Investigation
    - ii. Command
    - iii. Pass command for fast attack/rescue
  - b. Considerations for transfer of command
    - i. Arrival of senior staff
    - ii. Specialized incident
    - iii. Resource requirements
    - iv. Time restraints
    - v. Demobilization
  - c. Methods of transferring command
    - i. Face-to-face
    - ii. Via radio
- 6. Transferring command
  - a. Situation status report (sit stat)
  - b. Communicating transfer of command

#### 102-6.1.2 General Skill Requirements

The ability to determine the need for command, organize and coordinate an incident management system until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in an incident management system.

## 102-6.2 Fire Department Communications

This duty shall involve performing activities related to initiating and reporting responses, according to the JPRs in 6.2.1 and 6.2.2.

102-6.2.1 Complete a basic incident report, given the report forms, guidelines, and information, so that all pertinent information is recorded, the information is accurate, and the report is complete.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Content requirements for basic incident reports, the purpose and usefulness of accurate reports, consequences of inaccurate reports, how to obtain necessary information, and required coding procedures.

- 1. Content requirements for basic incident reports
  - a. National Fire Incident Reporting System (NFIRS)
  - b. Texas fire incident reporting system (TXFIRS)
- 2. Purpose of accurate reports
  - a. A legal record of an incident
  - b. Consistent format for the collection of data usable at the state and national level
- 3. Usefulness of accurate reports
  - a. Provides information to officials for evaluation performance and making changes
  - b. Aids in determining departmental needs
- 4. Consequences of inaccurate reports
  - a. Incorrect data
  - b. Litigation
- 5. How to obtain necessary information
  - a. Person or entity involved
  - b. Owner
  - Bystanders or eye witnesses
  - d. Dispatch
  - e. Equipment involved in ignition
  - f. Fire fighters on scene

- 6. Required coding procedures
  - a. NFIRS
  - b. TXFIRS

**Required Skills**. The ability to determine necessary codes, proof reports, and operate fire department computers or other equipment necessary to complete reports.

- 102-6.2.2 Communicate the need for team assistance, given fire department communications equipment, SOPs, and a team, so that the supervisor is consistently informed of team needs, departmental SOPs are followed, and the assignment is accomplished safely.
- 102-A.6.2.2 The Fire Fighter II could be assigned to accomplish or coordinate tasks away from direct supervision. Many of these tasks could result in the need for additional or replacement personnel due to the ever-changing conditions on the scene of an emergency. The Fire Fighter II is expected to identify these needs and effectively communicate this information within an incident management system. Use of radio communication equipment necessitates that these communications be accurate and efficient.

**Requisite Knowledge**. SOPs for alarm assignments and fire department radio communication procedures. (AHJ)

- 1. Alarm assignment SOP
- 2. Fire department radio communication procedures

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to operate fire department communications equipment.

### 102-6.3 Fireground Operations

This duty shall involve performing activities necessary to ensure life safety, fire control, and property conservation, according to the JPRs in 6.3.1 through 6.3.4.

102-6.3.1 Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates, and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished,

reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached

102-A.6.3.1 The Fire Fighter II should be able to accomplish this task with each type of foam concentrate used by the jurisdiction. This could include the use of both Class A and B foam concentrates on appropriate fires. When using Class B foams to attack flammable or combustible liquid fires, the Fire Fighter II should extinguish a fire of at least 100 ft² (9 m²). The Fire Fighter II is not expected to calculate application rates and densities. The intent of this JPR can be met in training through the use of training foam concentrates or gas-fired training props.

Requisite Knowledge. Methods by which foam prevents or controls a hazard; principles by which foam is generated; causes for poor foam generation and corrective measures; difference between hydrocarbon and polar solvent fuels and the concentrates that work on each; the characteristics, uses, and limitations of fire-fighting foams; the advantages and disadvantages of using fog nozzles versus foam nozzles for foam application; foam stream application techniques; hazards associated with foam usage; and methods to reduce or avoid hazards.

- 1. Methods by which foam prevents a hazard
  - a. Blanketing effect
  - b. Vapor suppression
- 2. Methods by which foam controls a hazard
  - a. Heat resistance
  - b. Fuel resistance
  - c. Vapor suppression
- 3. Principles by which foam is generated
  - a. Components of finished foam
    - i. Foam solution
      - a) Foam concentrate
      - b) Water
    - ii. Air (aeration/mechanical agitation at the nozzle)
  - b. Water + concentrate = foam solution
  - c. Foam solution + air = finished foam
- 4. Methods by which foam is generated
  - a. Foam eductor
    - i. Venture principle
    - ii. In-line eductor
    - iii. Bypass eductor

- b. Around the pump foam proportioner
- c. Balanced pressure foam system
- d. Premix
- 5. Cause for poor foam generation
  - a. Foam concentrate/fuel type mismatch
  - b. Fuel area and depth
  - c. Wrong application rate
  - d. Inadequate water supply, or pressure
  - e. Foam eductor type and setting
  - f. Nozzle type and setting
  - g. Back pressure
- 6. Corrective measures for poor foam generation
  - a. Identify fuel type
    - i. Hydrocarbon
    - ii. Polar solvent
  - b. Determine fuel depth and surface area
  - c. Determine application rate (GPM/ft²)
  - d. Acquire adequate supply of foam concentrate
  - e. Establish water supply and correct pressure
  - f. Verify proper eductor operation
    - i. Setting (i.e. 1%, 3%, 6%)
    - ii. Concentrate pick-up tube
  - g. Nozzle flow matches eductor capability (GPM) and provides aeration
  - h. Check for hose kinks and/or blockage
  - i. Assure nozzle is fully open
- 7. Differentiating between hydrocarbon and polar solvent fuels
  - a. Hydrocarbon fuels
    - i. Examples
    - ii. Concentrate types
    - iii. Concentrate percentage and application rate
  - b. Polar solvent fuels
    - i. Examples
    - ii. Concentrate types
    - iii. Concentrate percentage and application rate
- 8. Advantages, uses and limitations of fire-fighting foams
  - a. Protein
    - i. High water retention and heat resistance
    - ii. Effective vapor suppression
    - iii. Limited shelf life

- iv. Poor fuel resistance
- v. Slow knockdown
- vi. Poor compatibility with dry chemical agents
- b. Fluoroprotein
  - i. Excellent fuel resistance
  - ii. Compatible with specific dry chemical agents
  - iii. High heat resistance
  - iv. Requires use of foam nozzle
- c. Film Forming Fluoroprotein (FFFP)
  - i. Fast film-forming capability
  - ii. High heat resistance
- d. Aqueous Film Forming Foam (AFFF) / Alcohol Type Concentrate (ATC)
  - i. Fast film-forming capability
  - ii. Applied with regular fob nozzles
  - iii. Compatible with specific dry chemical agents
  - iv. ATC suitable for polar solvent fuel fires
  - v. Quick drain-down may require continued application
- e. High-expansion foam
  - i. Reduces surface tension of water
  - ii. Excellent penetration into Class A materials
  - iii. Poor heat resistance
- f. Class A foams
  - i. Reduces surface tension of water
  - ii. Foamy water solution clings to surfaces
  - iii. Fast extinguishment
  - iv. Requires a more accurate proportioning system
  - v. Impacts fire investigation laboratory tests
  - vi. Creates difficult salvage operations
- 9. Advantages and disadvantages of using fog nozzles
  - a. Suitable for use with AFFF and Class A foams
  - b. Not suitable for use with protein and fluoroprotein foams
  - c. Use of expansion tubes
  - d. Reduced reach when flowing foam
- 10. Advantages and disadvantages of using foam nozzles
  - a. Creates highest quality of foam
  - b. Must be used with protein and fluoroprotein foam
  - c. Stream reach less than a standard fog nozzle
- 11. Foam stream application techniques
  - a. Roll-on technique
  - b. Bank-down technique

- c. Rain-down technique
- 12. Hazards associated with foam usage
  - a. Mildly irritating
  - b. Mildly corrosive
  - c. Environmental impact
  - d. Limited foam stream reach
- 13. Methods to reduce or avoid hazards
  - a. Flush affected areas with water
  - b. Control run-off
  - c. Additional exposure lines for personnel protection

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to prepare a foam concentrate supply for use, assemble foam stream components, master various foam application techniques, and approach and retreat from spills as part of a coordinated team.

- 102-6.3.2 Coordinate an interior attack line for a team's accomplishment of an assignment in a structure fire, given attack lines, personnel, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is established; attack techniques are selected for the given level of the fire (e.g., attic, grade level, upper levels, or basement); attack techniques are communicated to the attack teams; constant team coordination is maintained; fire growth and development is continuously evaluated; search, rescue, and ventilation requirements are communicated or managed; hazards are reported to the attack teams; and incident command is apprised of changing conditions.
- 102-A.6.3.2 The Fire Fighter II should be able to coordinate the actions of the interior attack line team at common residential fires and small business fires in the fire department's district. Complex or large interior fire management should be left to the officers; however, this JPR will facilitate the development of the Fire Fighter II toward effectively handling specific assignments within large fires.

Jurisdictions that use Fire Fighter IIs as acting company officers should comply with the requirements of NFPA 1021, *Standard for Fire Officer Professional Qualifications*.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Selection of the nozzle and hose for fire attack, given different fire situations; selection of adapters and appliances to be used for specific fireground situations; dangerous building conditions created by fire and fire suppression activities; indicators of building

collapse; the effects of fire and fire suppression activities on wood, masonry (brick, block, stone), cast iron, steel, reinforced concrete, gypsum wallboard, glass, and plaster on lath; search and rescue and ventilation procedures; indicators of structural instability; suppression approaches and practices for various types of structural fires; and the association between specific tools and special forcible entry needs.

- 1. Selection of the nozzle for fire attack
  - a. Handlines
    - i. Fog nozzles
    - ii. Solid stream
    - iii. Broken stream
  - b. Master streams
    - i. Fog nozzles
    - ii. Solid stream
- 2. Selection of the hose for fire attack
  - a. Small diameter (¾", 1", 1½", 1¾", 2") handlines
  - b. Medium diameter (2½", 3") handlines
  - c. Medium (2½", 3") or large diameter hose (3½", 4", 5", 6") for master stream support
- 3. Selection of adapters and appliances to be used for specific fire ground situations
  - a. Wyes gated and non-gated
  - b. Siamese clapper and non-clapper
  - c. Water thief
  - d. Manifold (portable hydrant)
  - e. Hydrant valve
  - f. Double male
  - a. Double female
  - h. Reducers
  - i. Adapters
    - i. Adapts one thread type to another
    - ii. Adapts threaded couplings to sexless couplings
- 4. Dangerous building conditions created by fire and fire suppression activities
  - a. Dangerous fire conditions in a building
    - i. Ventilation-limited
    - ii. Flashover
    - iii. Backdraft
  - b. Conditions that contribute to the spread and intensity of the fire
    - iv. Fire loading

- v. Combustible furnishings and finishes
- vi. Roof coverings
- vii. Wooden floors and ceilings
- viii. Large, open spaces
- c. Conditions that make the building susceptible to collapse
  - Damage to structural system of the building from fire or firefighting activities
  - ii. Age of the building
  - iii. Lightweight or truss construction
  - iv. Older buildings exposed to weather
  - v. Firefighting operations
    - a) Improper vertical ventilation
    - b) Added weight of water used for fire extinguishment
- 5. Indicators of building collapse
  - a. Deterioration of mortar joints
  - b. Overall age and condition of the building
  - c. Cracks in walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs
  - d. Signs of building repair (tie rods and stars)
  - e. Large open spans
  - f. Bulges, bowing and leaning of walls
  - g. Sagging floors
  - h. Abandoned buildings
  - i. Large volume of fire
  - j. Extended firefighting operations
  - k. Smoke coming from cracks in walls
  - I. Dark smoke from truss roof or floor spaces
  - m. Multiple fires in same building or damage from previous fires
- 6. Effects of fire suppression activities on:
  - a. Wood
  - b. Masonry (brick, block, stone)
  - c. Cast iron
  - d. Steel
  - e. Reinforced concrete
  - f. Gypsum wallboard
  - g. Glass
  - h. Plaster on lath
- 7. Search and rescue procedures
  - a. Define the following
    - i. Primary search
    - ii. Secondary search
  - b. Search techniques

- i. Right hand/left hand
- ii. Large area/small area considerations
- iii. Rope assisted, or hose line
- iv. Use of tools
  - a) To extend reach
  - b) Door chocks or door/latch straps
  - c) Thermal imaging cameras
- v. Vent-Enter-Isolate-Search (VEIS)
- vi. Communication during search
- vii. Search marking systems
- 8. Ventilation procedures
  - a. Door control
  - b. Types
    - i. Natural
    - ii. Mechanical
      - a) Positive pressure
      - b) Negative pressure
      - c) Hydraulic
  - c. Techniques
    - i. Horizontal
    - ii. Vertical
  - d. Coordinate with fire attack
  - e. Special considerations
    - i. Concrete roofs
    - ii. Metal roofs
    - iii. Ventilating basements
    - iv. Ventilating high-rises
    - v. Ventilating windowless buildings
    - vi. Ventilating large buildings
- 9. Indicators of structural instability
  - a. Truss
  - b. Lightweight construction
  - c. Cracks or separations in walls, floors, ceilings and roof structures
  - d. Presence of tie rods and stars
  - e. Loose bricks, blocks, or stones falling from buildings
  - f. Deteriorated mortar joints
  - g. Walls that appear to be leaning
  - h. Structural members that appear to be distorted
- 10. Suppression approaches for various types of structural fires
  - a. Offensive

- b. Exterior offensive attack
  - i. Blitz attack
  - ii. Transitional attack
  - iii. Softening the target
- c. Defensive
- d. Occupancy
  - i. Single-family dwellings
  - ii. Multi-family dwellings
  - iii. Commercial occupancies
  - iv. High-rises
- 11. Suppression practices for various types of structural fires
  - a. Residential fires
    - i. Attic
    - ii. Grade-level
    - iii. Upper-level
    - iv. Basement
    - v. Concealed spaces
  - b. Small business fires
    - i. Attic
    - ii. Grade-level
    - iii. Upper-level
    - iv. Basement
    - v. Concealed spaces
- 12. Association between specific tools and special forcible entry needs
  - a. Hand tools
    - i. Pry axe
    - ii. Detroit door opener
  - b. Power tools
    - i. Chain saw
    - ii. Circular saw
    - iii. Reciprocating saw
    - iv. Drill
  - c. Lock tools
    - i. A tool
    - ii. K tool
    - iii. J tool
    - iv. Shove knife
    - v. Duck bill lock breaker
    - vi. Locking pliers and chain
    - vii. Bam bam tool
    - viii. Elevator keys
  - d. Hydraulic/pneumatic tools

- i. Rabbet tool
- ii. Hydraulic spreaders
- iii. Hydraulic rams
- iv. Hydraulic cutters
- v. Pneumatic spreaders
- vi. Pneumatic cutters
- vii. Pneumatic drills and saws

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to assemble a team, choose attack techniques for various levels of a fire (e.g., attic, grade level, upper levels, or basement), evaluate and forecast a fire's growth and development, select tools for forcible entry, incorporate search and rescue procedures and ventilation procedures in the completion of the attack team efforts, and determine developing hazardous building or fire conditions.

- 102-6.3.3 Control a flammable gas cylinder fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, a cylinder outside of a structure, an attack line, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is maintained, contents are identified, safe havens are identified prior to advancing, open valves are closed, flames are not extinguished unless the leaking gas is eliminated, the cylinder is cooled, cylinder integrity is evaluated, hazardous conditions are recognized and acted upon, and the cylinder is faced during approach and retreat.
- 102-A.6.3.3 Controlling flammable gas cylinder fires can be a very dangerous operation. The Fire Fighter II should act as a team member, under the direct supervision of an officer, during these operations.

Requisite Knowledge. Characteristics of pressurized flammable gases, elements of a gas cylinder, effects of heat and pressure on closed cylinders, boiling liquid expanding vapor explosion (BLEVE) signs and effects, methods for identifying contents, how to identify safe havens before approaching flammable gas cylinder fires, water stream usage and demands for pressurized cylinder fires, what to do if the fire is prematurely extinguished, valve types and their operation, alternative actions related to various hazards, and when to retreat.

- 1. Characteristics of pressurized flammable gases
  - a. Pressure
  - b. Vapor pressure
  - c. Vapor density
  - d. Expansion ratio
- 2. Elements of a gas cylinder

- a. Cylinder design
- b. Cylinder valves
- c. Pressure relief valves
- d. Test limits
- 3. Effects of heat on closed cylinders
  - a. Increase in pressure
  - b. Thermal damage
  - c. Container failure
- 4. Effects of pressure on closed cylinders
  - a. Expansion of cylinder
  - b. Pressure relief valves
  - c. Container failure
- 5. Boiling liquid expanding vapor explosion (BLEVE) signs
  - a. Pinging sound of pressure-stretched metal
  - b. Discoloration of metal shell
  - c. Bulge or bubble in metal shell
  - d. Activation of pressure relief valve
  - e. Failure of pressure relief valve
  - f. Increase in intensity of pressure relief valve (torch)
- 6. BLEVE effects
  - a. Container failure
  - b. Violent explosion with fragmentation
  - c. Rapid expansion of gases
  - d. Huge fireball
  - e. Radiant heat
  - f. Flying container fragments
- 7. Methods for identifying contents
  - a. Placards
  - b. Labels
  - c. Shipping papers
  - d. Facility documents
- 8. How to identify safe havens before approaching flammable gas cylinder fires
  - a. Perform scene size-up
    - i. Note position and condition of container
    - ii. Analyze terrain
    - iii. Identify possible safe havens
  - b. Do not approach container from the ends

- 9. Water stream usage for pressurized cylinder fires
  - a. Volume of water
    - i. Vapor space
    - ii. Point of impingement
    - iii. 500 gpm minimum
  - b. Placement of streams
  - c. Manned vs. unmanned fire streams
- 10. Water stream demands for pressurized cylinder fires
  - a. Secured, uninterrupted source
  - b. Adequate stream application
- 11. What to do if the fire is prematurely extinguished
  - a. Vapor dispersion
  - b. Vapor control (close valve)
  - c. Secure or eliminate ignition sources
- 12. Valve types and their operation
  - a. Shut-off valves
  - b. Pressure relief valves
- 13. Alternative actions related to various hazards
  - a. Evacuate
  - b. Isolate
  - c. Allow self extinguishment
  - d. Retreat
- 14. When to retreat
  - a. Failure of relief valve
  - b. Significant container damage
  - c. Loss of water

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to execute effective advances and retreats, apply various techniques for water application, assess cylinder integrity and changing cylinder conditions, operate control valves, and choose effective procedures when conditions change.

- 102-6.3.4 Protect evidence of fire cause and origin, given a flashlight and overhaul tools, so that the evidence is noted and protected from further disturbance until investigators can arrive on the scene.
- 102-A.6.3.4 The Fire Fighter II should be able to recognize important evidence as to a fire's cause and maintain the evidence so that further testing can be done

without contamination or chain-of-custody problems. Evidence should be left in place (when possible; otherwise, chain of custody must be established), not altered by improper handling, walking, and so forth, and not destroyed. Possible means to protect evidence is to avoid touching, protect with salvage covers during overhaul, or rope off the area where the evidence lies. The Fire Fighter II is not intended to be highly proficient at origin and cause determination.

Jurisdictions that use Fire Fighter IIs to determine origin and cause should comply with the requirements of NFPA 1021, *Standard for Fire Officer Professional Qualifications*.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Methods to assess origin and cause; types of evidence; means to protect various types of evidence; the role and relationship of Fire Fighter IIs, criminal investigators, and insurance investigators in fire investigations; and the effects and problems associated with removing property or evidence from the scene.

- Methods to assess origin and cause
  - a. Legal considerations (Michigan v. Tyler court decision)
  - b. Unusual odors
  - c. Abnormal behavior of fire when water is applied
  - d. Obstacles hindering fire fighting
  - e. Incendiary devices
  - f. Trailer
  - g. Structural alterations
  - h. Fire patterns
  - i. Heat intensity
  - j. Availability of documents
  - k. Fire detection and protection systems
  - Intrusion alarms
  - m. Location of fire
  - n. Personal possessions
  - o. Household items
  - p. Equipment or inventory
  - q. Business records
  - r. Time of day
  - s. Weather conditions
  - t. Vehicles and people on scene
- 2. Types of evidence
  - a. Physical evidence
  - b. Trace or transfer evidence
  - c. Demonstrative evidence

- d. Direct evidence
- e. Circumstantial evidence
- 3. Means to protect various types of evidence
  - a. Securing the fire scene
  - b. Chain of custody
  - c. Do not gather or handle evidence
  - d. Avoid trampling over evidence
  - e. Avoid excess use of water
  - f. Protect human footprints and tire marks
  - g. Protect partially burned papers found in a furnace, stove or fireplace
  - h. Leave charred documents found in containers
- 4. Role and relationship of Fire Fighter II to the fire investigation
  - a. The importance of writing a chronological account of important circumstances personally observed
  - b. Identify the importance of reporting hearsay to the investigator
  - c. Identify the importance of performing salvage and overhaul carefully
- 5. Criminal investigators
  - a. Fire marshal
  - b. Arson investigator
  - c. Fire investigator
  - d. Police
- 6. Insurance investigators in fire investigations
  - a. Insurance investigator
  - b. Private investigator
- 7. Effects and problems associated with removing property or evidence from the scene
  - a. Legal considerations (Michigan v. Tyler court decision)
  - b. Chain of custody
  - c. Documentation/photographs

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to locate the fire's origin area, recognize possible causes, and protect the evidence.

#### <u>102-6.4 Rescue Operations</u>

This duty shall involve performing activities related to accessing and disentangling victims from motor vehicle accidents and helping special rescue teams, according to the JPRs in 6.4.1 and 6.4.2.

- 102-6.4.1 Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim is disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed.
- 102-A.6.4.1 In the context of this standard, the term *extricate* refers to those activities required to allow emergency medical personnel access to the victim, stabilization of the vehicle, the displacement or removal of vehicle components obstructing victim removal, and the protection of the victim and response personnel from hazards associated with motor vehicle accidents and the use of hand and power tools on a motor vehicle.

As persons performing extrication can be different from those performing medical functions, this standard does not address medical care of the victim. An awareness of the needs and responsibilities of emergency medical functions is recommended to allow for efficient coordination between the "extrication" team and the "medical" team.

**Requisite Knowledge.** The fire department's role at a vehicle accident, points of strength and weakness in auto body construction, dangers associated with vehicle components and systems, the uses and limitations of hand and power extrication equipment, and safety procedures when using various types of extrication equipment.

- 1. The fire department's role at a vehicle accident
  - a. Response
  - b. Arrival and size-up
  - c. Stabilization of the scene
  - d. Gaining access and disentangling victims
  - e. Removing and treating the victim
- 2. Points of strength in auto body construction
  - a. Vehicle door and door posts
  - b. Vehicle roof
  - c. Steering wheel
  - d. Vehicle floor
  - e. Vehicle pedals
  - f. Vehicle seats
  - g. Reinforced dashboard
- 3. Points of weakness in auto body construction
  - a. Vehicle windshield and windows
  - b. Dashboard

- 4. Dangers associated with vehicle components and systems
  - a. Vehicle stabilization
  - b. Airbag systems (SRS and SIPS)
  - c. Roll over protection systems (ROPS)
  - d. Hybrid electrical systems
  - e. Fuels
- 5. Uses and limitations of hand extrication equipment
  - a. Hydraulic devices
    - i. Upright
    - ii. Upside down
    - iii. On its side
    - iv. On an inclined surface
  - b. Pneumatic devices
  - c. Block and tackle
  - d. Cribbing and shoring materials
  - e. Ratchet device
- 6. Uses and limitations of power extrication equipment
  - a. Hydraulic extrication spreaders
  - b. Hydraulic extrication shears
  - c. Hydraulic extrication ram
- 7. Safety procedures when using various types of extrication equipment
  - a. PPF
  - b. Flammable hazards
  - c. Electrical hazards
  - d. Pinch hazards
  - e. Crush hazards
  - f. Vehicle safety device deployment hazards
  - g. Proper tool use

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to operate hand and power tools used for forcible entry and rescue as designed; use cribbing and shoring material; and choose and apply appropriate techniques for moving or removing vehicle roofs, doors, windshields, windows, steering wheels or columns, and the dashboard.

Assist rescue operation teams, given standard operating procedures, necessary rescue equipment, and an assignment, so that procedures are followed, rescue items are recognized and retrieved in the time as prescribed by the AHJ, and the assignment is completed.

102-A.6.4.2 The Fire Fighter II is not expected to be proficient in technical rescue skills. The Fire Fighter II should be able to help technical rescue teams in their efforts to safely manage structural collapses, trench collapses, cave and tunnel emergencies, water and ice emergencies, elevator and escalator emergencies, energized electrical line emergencies, and industrial accidents.

**Requisite Knowledge**. The fire fighter's role at a technical rescue operation, the hazards associated with technical rescue operations, types and uses for rescue tools, and rescue practices and goals.

- 1. The fire fighter's role at a technical rescue operation
  - a. Safety
  - b. Receive direction from technical rescue personnel
  - c. Work as a team
  - d. Basic components of rescue operations
    - i. Preparation
    - ii. Response
    - iii. Arrival and size-up
    - iv. Stabilization
    - v. Access
    - vi. Disentanglement
    - vii. Removal
    - viii. Transport
    - ix. Security of the scene and preparation for next call
    - x. Post incident analysis
- 2. The hazards associated with technical rescue operations
  - a. Machinery
  - b. Confined space
  - c. Rope rescue (vertical rescue)
  - d. Trench
  - e. Structural collapse
  - f. Water and ice
  - g. Energized electrical line
  - h. Elevator and escalator emergencies
  - Wilderness
  - j. Mine, tunnel and cave
  - k. Industrial/hazardous materials
- 3. Types and uses of rescue tools
  - a. Machinery (e.g., hydraulic spreaders/cutters/rams)
  - b. Confined space (e.g., taglines, harnesses, supplied air respirators, air monitoring devices, tripod, winch)

- c. Rope rescue (vertical rescue, e.g., rope, carabiners, anchor plates, pulleys)
- d. Trench (e.g., shoring, cribbing, stringers, rakers, air monitoring devices)
- e. Structural collapse (e.g., jacks, shoring, cribbing)
- f. Water and ice (e.g., PFDs, throw bag of rope)
- g. Elevator and escalator emergencies (e.g., elevator keys)
- h. Wilderness (e.g., compass, GPS, stokes basket)
- i. Mine, tunnel and cave (e.g., shoring, ropes, flashlights)
- 4. Rescue practices and goals
  - a. Machinery
  - b. Confined space
  - c. Rope rescue (vertical rescue)
  - d. Trench
  - e. Structural collapse
  - f. Water and ice
  - g. Elevator and escalator emergencies
  - h. Wilderness
  - i. Mine, tunnel and cave

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to identify and retrieve various types of rescue tools, establish public barriers, and assist rescue teams as a member of the team when assigned.

- <u>Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance</u>

  This duty shall involve performing activities related to reducing the loss of life and property due to fire through hazard identification, inspection, and response readiness, according to the JPRs in 6.5.1 through 6.5.5.
- 102-6.5.1 Perform a fire safety survey in an occupied structure, given survey forms and procedures, so that fire and life safety hazards are identified, recommendations for their correction are made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred to the proper authority.
- 102-A.6.5.1 It is the intent of the committee to recognize that there are response areas that do not have private dwellings. The term occupied structure allows for greater flexibility and for the AHJ to determine which structures could be used for performing a fire safety survey.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Organizational policy and procedures, common causes of fire and their prevention, the importance of a fire safety survey and public fire education programs to fire department public relations and the community, and referral procedures.

- 1. Organizational policy and procedures
  - a. Scheduling considerations
    - i. FD personnel
    - ii. Structure occupant
  - b. Approach and introduction
  - c. Conducting the survey
  - d. Formulate recommendations
- 2. Common causes of fire and their prevention
  - a. Housekeeping practices
  - b. Smoking
  - c. Open burning
  - d. Electrical sources of ignition
  - e. Common hazards by location
    - i. Kitchen
    - ii. Living area
    - iii. Bedroom
    - iv. Garage/storage
    - v. Bathroom
    - vi. Laundry
    - vii. Attics and basements
    - viii. Exterior
  - f. Special hazards
- 3. The importance of a fire safety survey and public fire education programs to fire department public relations and the community
  - a. Enhances community life safety
  - b. Prevents loss
  - c. Promotes community support
- 4. Referral procedures AHJ

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to complete forms, recognize hazards, match findings to preapproved recommendations, and effectively communicate findings to occupants or referrals.

- 102-6.5.2 Present fire safety information to station visitors or small groups, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred.
- 102-A.6.5.2 The Fire Fighter II should be able to present basic information on how to do the following:

- (1) Stop, drop, and roll when one's clothes are on fire
- (2) Crawl low under smoke
- (3) Plan and practice a home escape plan with two ways out of each room (especially sleeping rooms), a meeting place, and how to call the fire department (from the neighbor's house)
- (4) Alert others to an emergency
- (5) Call the fire department
- (6) Test and maintain residential smoke alarms according to manufacturer's instructions

The Fire Fighter II is not expected to be an accomplished speaker or instructor.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Parts of informational materials and how to use them, basic presentation skills, and departmental standard operating procedures for giving fire station tours.

- 1. Educational programs
  - a. Learn Not to Burn
  - b. EDITH (Exit Drill In The Home)
  - c. Installation and maintenance of smoke alarms
  - d. Change your clock change your battery
  - e. Stop, drop and roll
  - f. Fire safety for babysitters
  - g. Fire safety for seniors
  - h. Fire safety for college students
  - Wildland prevention program
- 2. How to use informational materials
  - a. Pamphlets
  - b. Coloring books
  - c. Public service announcements (PSAs)
  - d. Public presentations
- 3. Basic presentation skills
  - a. Age and audience appropriateness
  - b. Knowledge of subject preparation
  - c. Use of props
  - d. Professional attire
  - e. Positive attitude
- 4. Departmental standard operating procedures (SOPs) for giving fire station tours AHJ

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to document presentations and to use prepared materials.

- 102-6.5.3 Prepare a preincident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared.
- 102-A.6.5.3 The Fire Fighter II should be able to compile information related to potential emergency incidents within their community for use by officers in the development of preincident plans. Jurisdictions that use Fire Fighter IIs to develop preincident plans should comply with the requirements of NFPA 1021, Standard for Fire Officer Professional Qualifications.

**Requisite Knowledge**. The sources of water supply for fire protection; the fundamentals of fire suppression and detection systems; common symbols used in diagramming construction features, utilities, hazards, and fire protection systems; departmental requirements for a preincident survey and form completion; and the importance of accurate diagrams.

- 1. The sources of water for fire protection
  - a. Pressurized
  - b. Static
- 2. The fundamentals of fire suppression and detection systems
  - a. Automatic sprinkler systems
    - i. Types
      - a) Wet pipe
      - b) Dry pipe
      - c) Pre-action
      - d) Deluge
      - e) Residential
    - ii. Sprinkler heads
      - a) Deflector style
        - 1) Upright
        - 2) Pendant
        - 3) Side wall
        - 4) Deluge
        - 5) Special
      - b) Activating devices
        - 1) Fusible link
        - 2) Frangible bulb
        - 3) Chemical pellet
    - iii. Control valves
      - a) Outside screw and yoke (OS&Y)

- b) Butterfly valve
- c) Wall post indicator valve (WPIV)
- d) Post indicator valve (PIV)
- e) Post indicator valve assembly (PIVA)
- iv. Valves
  - a) Check valve
  - b) Main drain
  - c) Alarm test
  - d) Inspector test
- v. Fire department connection (FDC)
  - a) Two 2½" inlets
  - b) One large diameter hose (LDH)
- b. Standpipe systems
  - i. Class I
    - a) Fire department use only
    - b) 21/2" connection with a valve
  - ii. Class II
    - a) Occupant use
    - b) 1½" single jacket hose preconnected
  - iii. Class III
    - a) Occupant or fire department use
    - b) 2½" connection with 1½" reducer and hose preconnected
- c. Specialized extinguishment systems
  - i. Dry chemical systems
  - ii. Wet chemical systems
  - iii. Foam systems
  - iv. Clean agent systems
  - v. Carbon dioxide systems
- d. Fire department notification systems
  - i. Local alarm systems
  - ii. Remote station systems
  - iii. Auxiliary systems
  - iv. Proprietary systems
  - v. Central station systems
- e. Fire alarm system components
  - Initiating devices
    - a) Heat detectors
      - 1) Fixed-temperature detectors
      - 2) Rate-of-rise detectors
      - Combination rate-of-rise fixed temperature detectors
    - b) Smoke detectors
      - 1) Ionization

- 2) Photoelectric
- c) Flame detectors
  - 1) Ultraviolet (UV)
  - 2) Infrared (IR)
- d) Fire gas detectors
- e) Manual pull station
- ii. Indicating devices
  - a) Audible
    - 1) Bells
    - 2) Horns
    - 3) Sirens
    - 4) Recorded announcement
  - b) Visual
    - 1) Strobes
    - 2) Rotating beacons
  - c) Fire alarm control panel (FACP)
- 3. Common symbols used in diagramming construction features, utilities, hazards, and fire protection systems
  - a. Construction features
    - i. Fire escape
    - ii. Skylight
    - iii. Stairs
    - iv. Elevator
    - v. Fire wall
  - b. Utilities
    - i. Gas
    - ii. Electric
    - iii. Water
  - c. Fire protection
    - i. Hydrant
    - ii. Sprinkler riser
    - iii. Fire department connection
    - iv. Automatic sprinklers
    - v. Not sprinklered
    - vi. Standpipe
    - vii. Fire alarm
    - viii. Fire pump
  - d. Hazards
    - i. Gasoline tank
    - ii. Steam boiler
      - a) Vertical
      - b) Horizontal

- 4. Departmental requirements for a preincident survey
  - a. Tactical information considerations/planning for:
    - i. Water supply
    - ii. Utilities
    - iii. Search and rescue
    - iv. Forcible entry
    - v. Ladder placement
    - vi. Ventilation
  - b. Occupancy type
    - i. High rise
    - ii. Assembly
    - iii. Health care facilities
    - iv. Detention and correctional facilities
    - v. Residential occupancies
  - c. Locations requiring special considerations
    - i. Gas or liquid fuel pipelines
    - ii. Electrical transmission lines
    - iii. Ships and waterways
    - iv. Subways
    - v. Railroads
    - vi. Airports
    - vii. Industrial facilities
    - viii. Hazardous materials bulk storage locations
- 5. Departmental requirements for form completion AHJ
- 6. The importance of accurate diagrams
  - a. Accurate diagrams promote better decision making
  - b. Enhances civilian and firefighter safety
  - c. Search and rescue operations are conducted efficiently

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to identify the components of fire suppression and detection systems; sketch the site, buildings, and special features; detect hazards and special considerations to include in the preincident sketch; and complete all related departmental forms.

Maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment, given tools and manufacturers' instructions, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer and departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.

**Requisite Knowledge**. Types of cleaning methods, correct use of cleaning solvents, manufacturer and departmental guidelines for

maintaining equipment and its documentation, and problem-reporting practices.

- 1. Types of cleaning methods
  - a. Metal parts
  - b. Wood parts
  - c. Fiberglass/synthetic parts
  - d. Cutting edges
  - e. Power tools
  - f. Electrical/electronic devices
- 2. Correct use of cleaning solvents
  - a. Associated hazards
  - b. Application
  - c. Safety considerations
- 3. Manufacturer and departmental guidelines for maintaining equipment and its documentation
  - a. Per the manufacturer's recommendations
  - b. Inspection frequency and procedures per AHJ
- 4. Problem-reporting practices
  - a. Tag problem item
  - b. Remove from service
  - c. Report problem per AHJ

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to select correct tools; follow guidelines; complete recording and reporting procedures; and operate power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment.

- Perform an annual service test on fire hose, given a pump, a marking device, pressure gauges, a timer, record sheets, and related equipment, so that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service, and the results are recorded.
- 102-A.6.5.5 Procedures for conducting hose testing can be found in Chapter 5 of NFPA 1962, Standard for the Inspection, Care, and Use of Fire Hose, Couplings, and Nozzles and the Service Testing of Fire Hose.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Procedures for safely conducting hose service testing, indicators that dictate any hose be removed from service, and recording procedures for hose test results.

1. Procedures for safety conducting hose service testing

- a. Routine inspection
  - i. Lay clean hose out on flat surface
  - ii. Inspect hose for defects
  - iii. Mark defects as found
  - iv. Tag hose with description of defects found
- b. Annual service test
  - i. Don protective gear wear helmet and gloves at a minimum
  - ii. Connect up to 300 feet maximum of hose to a discharge
  - iii. Attach a nozzle or valve to the end of the hose
  - iv. Fill hose to 50 psi, remove air, twists and kinks in hose
  - v. Mark hose at the base of the coupling
  - vi. Check couplings and hose for leaks
  - vii. If couplings leak at the gasket, replace the gasket
  - viii. After gaskets are replaced or if no leaks are present, increase pressure to manufacturer's recommended pressure per NFPA 1962 and maintain for 5 minutes
  - ix. Monitor hose and couplings for leaks or failure
  - x. Reduce pressure, depressurize hose, and drain
  - xi. Inspect marks at couplings for separation or slippage
  - xii. Tag failures or defects
  - xiii. Distinctly mark hose that passed
  - xiv. Log test results for departmental record
- c. Safety notes:
  - i. Always wear a helmet and gloves while working around pressurized hose
  - ii. Never walk over, straddle, or stand over hose being pressure tested
- 2. Indicators that dictate any hose be removed from service
  - a. Mechanical damage
    - i. Bent or damaged couplings
    - ii. Hose separating from couplings
    - iii. Cuts or holes
    - iv. Crushed suction hose
  - b. Chemical damage
    - i. Chemical degradation
    - ii. Contamination
  - c. Heat damage
    - Burn holes
    - ii. Delamination
  - d. Mildew/rot
  - e. Service test pressure failure (i.e. burst hose)

102

- 3. Recording procedures for hose test results
  - a. Hose records should contain:
    - i. Hose size/length, type, and diameter
    - ii. Date of manufacture
    - iii. Date of purchase
    - iv. Testing dates
    - v. Any repairs made
  - b. Other information per AHJ

**Requisite Skills**. The ability to operate hose testing equipment and nozzles and to record results.

### **BASIC FIRE**

### **SUPPRESSION**

## **SKILLS MANUAL**

NFPA 1001, 2013 Edition

**Effective January 1, 2014** 



Texas Commission on Fire Protection P.O. Box 2286 Austin, Texas 78768-2286 (512) 936-3838

### INSTRUCTION SHEET STATE PERFORMANCE (TESTING) SKILLS

All of the basic fire suppression performance Testing Skills are based on the NFPA 1001 Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications. Each TCFP Testing Skill references the corresponding Job Performance Requirement (JPR) number(s) from NFPA 1001 and includes the JPR(s) in entirety on the skill sheets. Each gradable step of the skill comes directly from the "Requisite Skills" statements in NFPA 1001, chapters 5 and 6. Many of the Testing Skills are scenario-based, requiring teamwork. This allows several JPRs to be performed under the umbrella of a single Testing Skill. Skills Examiners must grade each student individually even when a student is acting as a member of a working team. This will provide a realistic testing environment that requires examinees to demonstrate the knowledge, skills and abilities of entry level fire fighters.

These Testing Skills are **not** designed to be used as teaching aids. The Testing Skills are broad in scope and do not adequately provide the specific details of how to perform each step of a given skill – they are designed only for testing. However, the Instructional Skills are designed for teaching purposes and may be used to prepare the trainees on the details of each step required for successfully passing the Testing Skills.

Some Testing Skills have multiple testing possibilities built into them (i.e., a "random selection" component). The commission will randomly select the option, if any of those types of skills are designated for testing. For example, in Skill #5 Live Fire – Interior Structure Fire, an academy would only be required to test one of three possible scenarios: (1) below grade level, (2) above grade level or (3) grade level fires. When the commission identifies which skills are required for the designated skills testing, the commission will also indicate the option that was randomly selected for any Testing Skills with multiple testing possibilities.

Field examiners have the responsibility of determining the success of student performance based on the skills as taught (TCFP instructional skills, AHJ policy, text book skills) in the instructional process. All of the grading criteria for the TCFP Testing Skills is satisfactory/unsatisfactory. If a trainee fails any one step, they fail the skill.

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

The Instructional Skills are available for academies to use to teach the skills that every fire fighter should know and be able to do. If the trainee has mastered these Instructional Skills, they should be confident in their ability to perform the TCFP Testing Skills without failure. The use of the TCFP Instructional Skills are optional. If an academy chooses not to use a TCFP Instructional Skill, the academy should then create its own skill sheet(s) for instructional purposes of that skill(s).

# TESTING SKILLS MANUAL

### **BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION**

NFPA 1001, 2013 Edition

Effective January 1, 2014



Texas Commission on Fire Protection P.O. Box 2286 Austin, Texas 78768-2286 (512) 936-3838

### BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION PERFORMANCE SKILLS LIST

| Discipline   | NFPA Objective | NFPA JPR            | Testing Skill Name  | Testing Skill Number         | Functional Name   | Instructional Skills   |
|--------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|---|--|
| FF-1         | Communications | 5.2.1, 5.2.2, 5.2.3 | Communications      | 1 - radio                    | Using Communication Equipment                                 | Comm FFI-1, FFI-3  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 1 - phone                    | Using Communication Equipment                                 | Comm FFI-1, FFI-2  |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.16              | Extinguisher        | 2 - class A                  | Selecting the Appropriate Fire Extinguisher                   | Ext FFI-1  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 2 - class B                  | Selecting the Appropriate Fire Extinguisher                   | Ext FFI-2  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 2 - class C                  | Selecting the Appropriate Fire Extinguisher                   | Ext FFI-3  |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.4               | Forcible Entry      | 3 - window                   | Force Entry into a Structure                                  | F.E. FFI-2, FFI-4  |
|              | <u> </u>       |                     | ,                   | 3 - door                     | Force Entry into a Structure                                  | F.E. FFI-1, FFI-4  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 3 - wall                     | Force Entry into a Structure                                  | F.E. FFI-3, FFI-4  |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.6               | Ladders             | 4 - single                   | Set Up Ground Ladders   | Ladders FFI-8, FFI-14, FFI-15                                |
|              |                |                     |                     | 4 - extension                | Set Up Ground Ladders   | Ladders FFI-9, FFI-10, FFI-11, FFI-13, FFI-15                |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.10              | Live Fire           | 5 - grade level              | Attack an Interior Structure Fire                             | Live Fire FFI-1; Hose FFI-1, FFI-2, FFI-4, FFI-6, FFI-7      |
|              | -0             |                     |                     | 5 - above grade              | Attack an Interior Structure Fire                             | Live Fire FFI-2; Hose, FFI-4, FFI-5, FFI-6, FFI-7            |
|              |                |                     |                     | 5 - below grade              | Attack an Interior Structure Fire                             | Live Fire FFI-3; Hose FFI-1, FFI-3, FFI-4, FFI-6, FFI-7      |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.8               | Live Fire           | 6                            | Storage Container Fires                                       | Live Fire FFI-4; Hose FFI-6                                  |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.7               | Live Fire           | 7                            | Vehicle Fires   | Live Fire FFI-5; Hose FFI-6                                  |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.19              | Live Fire           | 8                            | Combat Gound Cover Fires                                      | Live Fire FFI-6  |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.13              | Overhaul            | 9                            | Exposure of Hiden Fires                                       | Overhaul FFI-1   |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.5, 5.2.4        | Safety              | 10                           | Techniques for Actions When Trapped or Disoriented            | Safety FFI-1, FFI-2, FFI-3; SCBA FFI-6, FFI-10               |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.18              | Safety              | 11                           | Terminating Utility Service                                   | Safety FFI-4   |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.17              | Safety              | 12                           | Set Up Emergency Lighting for Fire Ground Ops                 | Safety FFI-5   |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.2               | Safety              | 13                           | Use of Safety Equipment While Riding On Fire Apparatus        | Safety FFI-6   |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.3               | Safety              | 14                           | Safely Working In Protected Areas                             | Safety FFI-7   |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.14              | Salvage             | 15 - water chute             | Property Conservation   | Salvage FFI-2  |
| 11 ±         | rireground     | 3.3.14              | Julyuge             | 15 - cluster & cover         | Property Conservation   | Salvage FFI-3, FFI-6, FFI-7                                  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 15- roll/fold covers         | Property Conservation   | Salvage FFI-4, FFI-5   |
|              |                |                     |                     | 15 - catch all               | Property Conservation   | Salvage FFI-10   |
|              |                |                     |                     | 15 - cover bldg opening      | Property Conservation   | Salvage FFI-9  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 15 - charred material        | Property Conservation   | Salvage FFI-8  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 15 - stop flow               | Property Conservation   | FPS FFI-2  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 15 - main control valve      | Property Conservation   | FPS FFI-1  |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.1               | SCBA                | 16 - donning                 | Use of SCBA During Emergency Operations                       | SCBA FFI-4, FFI-5, FFI-6, FFI-7, FFI-8, FFI-10               |
| 11-T         | rireground     | 5.5.1               | JCDA                | 16 - replace cylinder        | Use of SCBA During Emergency Operations                       | SCBA FFI-1   |
|              |                |                     |                     | 16 - restricted passages     | Use of SCBA During Emergency Operations                       | SCBA FFI-9   |
|              |                |                     |                     | 16 - SCBA failure            | Use of SCBA During Emergency Operations                       | SCBA FFI-6, FFI-10   |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.9               | Search and Rescue   | 17 - set up ladders          | Conduct a Search and Rescue                                   | S&R FFI-3, FFI-4; Ladders FFI-3, FFI-4, FFI-5, FFI-6         |
| 11-T         | i iregiouliu   | 3.3.3               | Scarcii anu Nescue  | 17 - functioning             | Conduct a Search and Rescue                                   | S&R FFI-1, FFI-3, FFI-4                                      |
|              |                |                     |                     | 17 - non-functioning         | Conduct a Search and Rescue                                   | S&R FFI-2, FFI-4   |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.3.11, 5.3.12      | Ventilation         | 18 - horizontal              | Horizontal and Vertical Ventilation                           | Ladders FFI-7; Vent FFI-2                                    |
| 1.L-T        | Fireground     | 3.3.11, 3.3.12      | ventuation          | 18 - vertical                | Horizontal and Vertical Ventilation                           | Ladders FFI-7; Vent FFI-2  Ladders FFI-7, FFI-12; Vent FFI-1 |
| EE 1         | Eirograund     | 5.3.15              | Water Source        | 19 - hand lay                | Developing a Water Supply                                     | Water Source FFI-2   |
| FF-1         | Fireground     | 5.5.15              | vvater source       | ,                            | Developing a Water Supply  Developing a Water Supply          | Water Source FFI-3   |
|              |                |                     |                     | 19 - portable tanks          |   | Water Source FFI-1   |
| FF-1         | General        | 5.1.2               | FD Org. & Standards | 19 - hydrant to pumper<br>20 | Developing a Water Supply  Documentation, Standards and Codes | FDOrd&Std FFI-1  |
|              | General        | 5.1.2               | PPE                 |                              |   | PPE FFI-1  |
| FF-1<br>FF-1 |                |                     | PPE                 | 21                           | Inspection of PPE   | PPE FFI-2  |
|              | General        | 5.1.2               |                     | 22<br>23 - axe               | Donning and Doffing of PPE                                    |  |
| FF-1         | General        | 5.1.2, 5.3.20       | Ropes               |                              | Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope                       | Ropes FFI-5  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 23 - pike pole               | Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope                       | Ropes FFI-3  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 23 - ladders                 | Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope                       | Ropes FFI-4  |
|              |                |                     |                     | 23 - charged                 | Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope                       | Ropes FFI-4  |

### BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION PERFORMANCE SKILLS LIST

| Discipline | NFPA Objective | NFPA JPR     | Testing Skill Name   | Testing Skill Number    | Functional Name                                    | Instructional Skills                         |
|------------|----------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
|            |                |              |                      | 23 - uncharged          | Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope            | Ropes FFI-4                                  |
|            |                |              |                      | 23 - exhaust fan        | Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope            | Ropes FFI-2                                  |
|            |                |              |                      | 23 - chain saw          | Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope            | Ropes FFI-2                                  |
| FF-1       | Preparedness   | 5.5.2        | Hose                 | 24 - roll/reload        | Clean, Inspect and Return Hose to Service          | Hose FFI-9, FFI-10                           |
|            |                |              |                      | 24- inspect/clean       | Clean, Inspect and Return Hose to Service          | Hose FFI-8                                   |
| FF-1       | Preparedness   | 5.5.1        | Maintenance          | 25 - ladders            | Cleaning, Maintening, and Placing in a Ready State | Ladders FFI-1, FFI-2                         |
|            |                |              |                      | 25 - ventilation equip  | Cleaning, Maintening, and Placing in a Ready State | Vent FFI-3                                   |
|            |                |              |                      | 25 - SCBA               | Cleaning, Maintening, and Placing in a Ready State | SCBA FFI-2, FFI-3                            |
|            |                |              |                      | 25 - ropes              | Cleaning, Maintening, and Placing in a Ready State | Ropes FFI-1                                  |
|            |                |              |                      | 25 - salvage equip      | Cleaning, Maintening, and Placing in a Ready State | Salvage FFI-1                                |
|            |                |              |                      | 25 - hand tools         | Cleaning, Maintening, and Placing in a Ready State | Hand Tools FFI-1                             |
| FF-2       | Communications | 6.2.1        | Incident Report Form | 1                       | Complete an Incident Report Form                   | Reports FFII-1                               |
| FF-2       | Fireground     | 6.3.1        | Live Fire            | 2                       | Ignitable Liquid Fire                              | Live Fire FFII-1; Fire Streams FFII-1, FFI-2 |
| FF-2       | Fireground     | 6.3.3        | Live Fire            | 3                       | Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire                        | Live Fire FFII-2                             |
| FF-2       | Fireground     | 6.3.2        | Live Fire            | 4                       | Coordinated an Interior Attack                     | Live Fire FFII-3                             |
| FF-2       | Fireground     | 6.3.4        | Overhaul             | 5                       | Protecting Evidence                                | Overhaul FFII-1                              |
| FF-2       | General        | 6.1.2, 6.2.2 | Incident Mgt. System | 6                       | Implementing IMS                                   | IMS FFII-1                                   |
| FF-2       | Preparedness   | 6.5.2        | Education            | 7                       | Present Fire Safety Information                    | Edu FFII-1                                   |
| FF-2       | Preparedness   | 6.5.5        | Hose                 | 8                       | Perform an Annual Fire Hose Test                   | Hose FFII-1                                  |
| FF-2       | Preparedness   | 6.5.1        | Fire Safety Survey   | 9                       | Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure        | FSS FFII-1                                   |
| FF-2       | Preparedness   | 6.5.4        | Maintenance          | 10                      | Power Equipment Maintenance                        | Maint FFII-1                                 |
| FF-2       | Preparedness   | 6.5.3        | Prefire Plan         | 11                      | Prepare a Preincident Survey                       | Preplan FFII-1                               |
| FF-2       | Rescue         | 6.4.1        | Rescue               | 12 - manage hazards     | Vehicle Extrication                                | Rescue FFII-1                                |
|            |                |              |                      | 12 - stabilize vehicle  | Vehicle Extrication                                | Rescue FFII-2                                |
|            |                |              |                      | 12 - disentangle victim | Vehicle Extrication                                | Rescue FFII-3                                |
| FF-2       | Rescue         | 6.4.2        | Rescue               | 13                      | Assist Rescue Operation Teams                      | Rescue FFII-4                                |

### **Equipment List for the Basic Fire Suppression Curriculum**

#### **Appliances and Tools**

- 1 1/2 " fog nozzle
- 2 ½ " 1 1/8" straight tip nozzle
- Other nozzle selection as determined by AHJ
- Car
- Double female fittings
- Double male fittings
- Hose clamps
- Hose jacket
- Hose roller
- Hose strap, rope, or chain
- Hose test gate valve (1/4" hole drilled in the gate)
- Plug
- Reducer or increaser (fittings)
- Siamese
- Spanner wrenches
- Wye

#### **Extinguishers and Supplies**

- Dry chemical extinguisher (ordinary base or multi-purpose) 20 pounds
- CO<sub>2</sub> extinguisher
- Water extinguisher
- Class "A" fuel for live burns, such as hay
- Class "B" fuel for live burns, such as diesel fuel
- Metal pan minimum 9 square feet

#### **Extrication/Rescue Equipment/Materials**

- Blanket
- Cribbing blocks
- Electrical connectors
- Electrical (extension) cords
- Electrical power supply (portable or mounted)
- Gas and water service cut-off
- Long spine board
- Stretcher
- Vehicle

#### Hose

- 1 ½" or 1 ¾" fire hose (300' minimum)
- 2 ½" or 3" fire hose (500' minimum)
- Large diameter hose (LDH) (300' minimum)
- Hard suction (intake) hose and strainer
- Hose and nozzles capable of flowing a minimum of 95 GPM
- Soft suction hose

#### **Hand Tools**

- Axe
- Bolt cutters
- Crowbar/pry bar
- Flat head axe
- Halligan tool
- Hand saw
- Hydrant wrench
- K-tool
- Pick-head axe
- Pike pole (8')
- Sledgehammer

#### Ladders

- 10' folding ladder
- 14' combination ladder
- 14' ladder with folding hooks
- 24' extension ladder
- 35' extension ladder
- Two straight ladders

#### **Power Tools**

- Chain saw
- Gasoline powered circular saw (K12)
- Hydraulic extrication ram
- Hydraulic extrication shears
- Hydraulic extrication spreaders

#### **Protective Equipment/Clothing**

- Full set of Protective Clothing for Structural Fire Fighting for each trainee, including:
  - o Bunker pants, bunker coat, bunker boots, gloves, helmet, hood, and face piece
  - Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus with charged air cylinder
  - One extra fully charged air cylinder
  - Personal alert safety system (PASS)
- Manufacturer approved cleaning agent (for SCBA)
- Manufacturer approved cleaning equipment (for SCBA)
- Manufacturer approved sanitizing agent (for SCBA)

#### Rope

- ½" rope
- Safety line
- Various lengths and diameters of natural fiber rope
- Various lengths and diameters of synthetic rope
- Various lengths of 1-person or 2-person life safety rope

#### Salvage Equipment/Materials

- Brooms
- Buckets
- Tubs
- Mops
- Objects to cover, such as straight back chairs
- Salvage covers
- Squeegees
- Water vacuums

#### Simulation Equipment/Materials

- Burn building as recommended in <u>NFPA 1403</u>: <u>Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions</u>
- Simulated wood roof with replaceable 4' x 8' wood panels over 2' x 8" roof joists on 24" centers
- Smoke house
- Training tower, minimum of 2 stories in height

#### Other Supplies/Equipment Needed

- Apparatus or hose testing device
- Equipment necessary for developing a foam stream
- Electric fan
- Fire hydrant
- Gasoline powered fan
- Pitot tube and gauge
- Portable radio
- Pumper
- Safety can with proper fuel mixture and funnel
- Scene tape
- Two apparatus equipped with pump and two separate water supplies
- Two portable tanks with water transfer equipment and appliances
- Water source

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #1 COMMUNICATIONS

**Operating Communication Equipment** 

Subject: Fire Department Communications Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.2.1, 5.2.2, 5.2.3

Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Initiate the response to a reported emergency, given the report of an emergency, fire department SOPs, and communications equipment, so that all necessary information is obtained, communications equipment is operated correctly, and the information is relayed promptly and accurately to the dispatch center. (5.2.1)

Receive a telephone call, given a fire department phone, so that procedures for answering the phone are used and the caller's information is relayed. (5.2.2)

Transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, given a fire department radio and operating procedures, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear, and relayed within the time established by the AHJ. (5.2.3)

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a radio or telephone communication, you shall operate the necessary fire department communications equipment, record information, relay information, and discriminate between routine and emergency traffic.

You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- Radio communication
- Telephone communication

Only the portions of the steps appropriate for the designated communication skill will be evaluated.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Communication equipment appropriate to the scenario PPE appropriate for the skill

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 01COMM - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### **COMMUNICATIONS #1**

Operating Communication Equipment

Candidate: \_\_\_\_\_

Notes: \_\_\_\_

| Examiner:   |    |      |   |        |  |
|---|----|------|---|--------|--|
| School:   |    |      |   |        |  |
| Test Site:  |    |      |   |        |  |
|   |    |      |   |        |  |
| Firefighter I   | TE | TEST |   | RETEST |  |
| COMMUNICATIONS #1   | S  | S U  |   | U      |  |
| Initiate the response to a reported emergency, given the report of an emergency, fire department SOPs, and communications equipment, so that all necessary information is obtained, communications equipment is operated correctly, and the information is relayed promptly and accurately to the dispatch center. (5.2.1)  Receive a telephone call, given a fire department phone, so that procedures for answering the phone are used and the caller's information is relayed. (5.2.2)  Transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, given a fire department radio and operating procedures, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear, and relayed within the time established by the AHJ. (5.2.3) |    |      |   |        |  |
| Radio communication   | S  | U    | S | U      |  |
| <ul> <li>a. Operates fire department radio equipment appropriately</li> </ul>   | /  |      |   |        |  |
| b. Receives information   |    |      |   |        |  |
| c. Relays information accurately  |    |      |   |        |  |
| d. Discriminates between routine and emergency traffic  | S  |      |   |        |  |
| Telephone communication   |    | U    | S | U      |  |
| <ul> <li>a. Operates fire station telephone and/or intercom</li> </ul>  |    |      |   |        |  |
| equipment appropriately   |    |      |   |        |  |
| b. Receives and records information   |    |      |   |        |  |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

c. Relays information accurately

d. Discriminates between routine and emergency traffic

Performance Standards Evaluation

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #2 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

Selecting the Appropriate Fire Extinguisher

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.16 Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed. (5.3.16)

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall demonstrate the operation of fire extinguishers on a Class A, B or C fire. You are required to properly select an appropriate extinguisher, properly approach, extinguish, and withdraw after the fire is completely extinguished. Only one extinguisher may be used on each class of fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- Class A fire
- Class B fire
- Class C fire

#### Maximum safe distances for:

- Water extinguisher 30 feet
- AFFF extinguisher 25 feet
- Dry chemical 20 feet

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

NFPA 1001, A.5.3.16 - The Fire Fighter I should be able to extinguish incipient Class A fires such as wastebaskets, small piles of pallets, wood, or hay; Class B fires of approximately 9 ft² (0.84 m²); and Class C fires where the electrical equipment is energized (simulated). If the Fire Department has Class D or K type extinguishers, the fire fighter should be knowledgeable on the devices and their use.

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Stored-pressure water extinguisher - 2½ gallons
AFFF extinguisher - 2½ gallons
Dry chemical extinguisher - 20 pound
9 square foot metal pan (minimum size)
Class A fuel
Class B fuel
Class C fire (simulated)
Electronic fire extinguisher simulation systems are acceptable for use

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### **PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS #1**

Selecting the Appropriate Fire Extinguisher

| Candidate:  | Notes:    |          |  |        |  |
|---|-----------|----------|--|--------|--|
| Examiner:   |           |          |  |        |  |
| School:   |           |          |  |        |  |
| Test Site:  |           |          |  |        |  |
| Firefighter I   | <u>Ti</u> | TEST     |  | RETEST |  |
| PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS #1  | S         | S U      |  | l      |  |
| Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires,   |           |          |  |        |  |
| given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the   | )         |          |  |        |  |
| correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely  |           |          |  |        |  |
| extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling technique   | es        |          |  |        |  |
| are followed. (5.3.16)  |           |          |  |        |  |
| a. Selects an appropriate extinguisher based on the size  |           |          |  |        |  |
| and type of fire  |           |          |  |        |  |
| b. Safely carries portable fire extinguisher  |           |          |  |        |  |
| c. Approaches fire with portable fire extinguisher  |           |          |  |        |  |
| d. Operates portable fire extinguisher correctly  |           |          |  |        |  |
| e. Ensures extinguishment of fire   |           |          |  |        |  |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH.  | J         |          |  |        |  |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objectiv Evaluator/Candidate Comments: | e or grad | ing step |  |        |  |
|   |           |          |  |        |  |
|   |           |          |  |        |  |
|   |           |          |  |        |  |
|   |           |          |  |        |  |
|   |           |          |  | —      |  |
|   |           |          |  |        |  |
|   |           |          |  | —      |  |
|   |           |          |  |        |  |

Performance Standards Evaluation

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.

| Certifying Examiner         | Date | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |  |  |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |  |  |
|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |  |  |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner | Date |                                   |  |  |
| , -                         |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |  |  |

Performance Standards

#### **SKILL #3 FORCIBLE ENTRY**

Force Entry into a Structure

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.4 Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the opening is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a scenario to force entry into a structure, you shall demonstrate removing barriers and making the opening safe and ready for entry. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- windows
- doors
- walls

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Scenarios SOPs Protective equipment Hand and power tools

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skills wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.

Performance Standards

#### **FORCIBLE ENTRY #1**

Force Entry into a Structure

| Candidate:   | Notes:   | Notes:           |         |           |          |     |
|--|--|------------------|---------|-----------|----------|-----|
| Examiner:  |  |                  |         |           |          |     |
| School:  |  |                  |         |           |          |     |
| Test Site:   |  |                  |         |           |          |     |
| Firefighter  | r I  |                  | TE      | <u>ST</u> | RET      | EST |
| FORCIBLE ENTRY #1  |  |                  | SU      |           |          | U   |
| Force entry into a structure, given pequipment, tools, and an assignment used as designed, the barrier is remained as afe condition and ready for a. Transports and operates hand safely  b. Forces entry through doors, wire. Uses appropriate tools d. Uses appropriate entry method e. Performs skill in a safe and pro | nt, so that the too<br>noved, and the opentry. (5.3.4)<br>and/or power too<br>ndows or walls<br>s<br>ficient manner, p | ols are pening   |         |           |          |     |
| U = Unsatisfactorily performed/f  Evaluator/Candidate Comments:  All steps of the skill objective ar   | :  |                  |         |           |          |     |
| "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.  | ſ  | Overall S        | kill Sh | et Scor   | <u> </u> |     |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date   | Pass   Overall S | Fai     | Ι□        |          | ro  |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date   | Pass             | Fail    |           | 631 000  | 16  |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 01FORCED ENTRY - 2 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION Basic Fire Suppression

Performance Standards

#### **SKILL #4 LADDERS**

Set up Ground Ladders

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.6 Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given an assignment to set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, and team members if needed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- Single ladder carry and raise
- Extension ladder carry and raise

Only the portions of the steps appropriate for the designated ladder skill will be evaluated.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Appropriate protective equipment Single and extension ladders Training tower

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate PPE.

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION Basic Fire Suppression

Performance Standards

## LADDERS #1

Set up Ground Ladders

| Candidate: | Notes: |
|------------|--------|
| Examiner:  |        |
| School:    |        |
| Test Site: |        |

| Fination I  |   | от        | БЕТ |   |
|---|---|-----------|-----|---|
| Firefighter I   |   | <u>ST</u> | RET |   |
| LADDERS #1  | S | U         | S   | U |
| Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders,  |   |           |     |   |
| an assignment, and team members if needed, so that          |   |           |     |   |
| hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is    |   |           |     |   |
| correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the |   |           |     |   |
| necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed     |   |           |     |   |
| against a reliable structural component, and the            |   |           |     |   |
| assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)                         |   |           |     |   |
| Single ladder carry and raise                               | S | U         | S   | U |
| a. Assesses for and verbalizes hazards prior to raises      |   |           |     |   |
| b. Carries and raises ground ladder properly                |   |           |     |   |
| c. Places the top of the ladder against a reliable          |   |           |     |   |
| structural component (wall, roof, etc.)                     |   |           |     |   |
| d. Places the ladder to avoid obvious hazards               |   |           |     |   |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |   |           |     |   |
| Extension ladder carry and raise                            | S | U         | S   | U |
| a. Selects appropriate ladder                               |   |           |     |   |
| b. Assesses for and verbalizes hazards prior to raises      |   |           |     |   |
| c. Carries and raises ground ladder properly                |   |           |     |   |
| d. Judges extension of the ladder height correctly          |   |           |     |   |
| e. Extension ladders are extended to the necessary          |   |           |     |   |
| height (extension ladders with the fly locked and           |   |           |     |   |
| halyard secured)  |   |           |     |   |
| f. Places the top of the ladder against a reliable          |   |           |     |   |
| structural component (wall, roof, etc.)                     |   |           |     |   |
| g. Places the ladder to avoid obvious hazards               |   |           |     |   |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |   |           |     |   |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION Basic Fire Suppression

Performance Standards

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Evaluator/Candidate Comments   | <b>3</b> : |                                   |
|--|------------|-----------------------------------|
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
| All steps of the skill objective a "Satisfactory" to pass the skill. |            | and must be scored as             |
|  |            | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date       | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|  |            | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date       | -                                 |
|  |            | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #5 LIVE FIRE TRAINING

Attack an Interior Structure Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.10 Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you will attack an interior structure fire at grade level, above grade level or below grade level and demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing the fire. You will use a 1½" or larger charged attack hose line for this skill. I will indicate if a hose needs to be replaced or extended. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- Grade level fire (must replace a burst hose line)
- Above grade level fire (must advance a hose line up a ladder)
- Below grade level fire (must extend a hose line and advance down interior stairwell)

This skill must be conducted with live fire and cannot be simulated. Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated type of fire will be evaluated.

101-A.5.3.10 The Fire Fighter I should be proficient in the various attack approaches for room and contents fires at three different levels (at grade, above grade, and below grade). Maintenance of body posture in the standard refers to staying low during initial attack, protecting oneself from falling objects, and otherwise using common sense given the state of the fire's growth or suppression. Live fire evolutions should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1403, *Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions*. It is further recommended that prior to involvement in live fire evolutions, the

Performance Standards Evaluation

fire fighter demonstrates the use of SCBA in smoke and elevated temperature conditions. In areas where environmental or other concerns restrict the use of Class A fuels for training evolutions, properly installed and monitored gas-fueled fire simulators might be substituted.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Enough 1½" or larger charged attack lines for the scenario Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403) Multilevel burn facility
All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **LIVE FIRE TRAINING #1**

Attack an Interior Structure Fire

| Eirofightor I | TI     | TP | DETE |
|---------------|--------|----|------|
| Test Site:    |        |    |      |
| School:       |        |    |      |
| Examiner:     |        |    |      |
| Candidate:    | Notes: |    |      |

|   |  |    |    |      | _          |
|---|--|----|----|------|------------|
| Firefighter I                                   |  | TE | ST | RETI | <u>EST</u> |
| LIV   | E FIRE TRAINING #1   | S  | U  | S    | U          |
| Atta  | ack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a      |    |    |      |            |
| tea   | m, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal         |    |    |      |            |
| pro   | tective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team      |    |    |      |            |
| inte  | egrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for          |    |    |      |            |
| adv   | vancement, ladders are correctly placed when used,             |    |    |      |            |
|   | cess is gained into the fire area, effective water application |    |    |      |            |
|   | ctices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack      |    |    |      |            |
|   | hniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire,    |    |    |      |            |
|   | den fires are located and controlled, the correct body         |    |    |      |            |
|   | sture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed,       |    |    |      |            |
|   | d the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)                  |    |    |      |            |
|   | Opens, closes, and adjusts nozzle flow and patterns            |    |    |      |            |
| b.  | b. Applies water using appropriate direct, indirect, and/or    |    |    |      |            |
|   | combination attacks  |    |    |      |            |
|   | Prevents water hammers when shutting down nozzles              |    |    |      |            |
| d.  | Advances charged and uncharged 38 mm (1½" or larger)           |    |    |      |            |
|   | diameter or larger hose lines up ladders and up and            |    |    |      |            |
|   | down interior and exterior stairways as necessary              |    |    |      |            |
| e.  | Extends hose lines and/or replaces burst hose sections         |    |    |      |            |
| •   | as necessary   |    |    |      |            |
| f.  | Operates charged hose lines of 38 mm (1½" or larger)           |    |    |      |            |
|   | diameter or larger while secured to a ground ladder as         |    |    |      |            |
|   | necessary Couples and uncouples various handline connections   |    |    |      |            |
| g.  | and carries hose as necessary                                  |    |    |      |            |
| h   | Attacks fires at grade level, above grade, and/or below        |    |    |      |            |
| '''   | grade levels   |    |    |      |            |
| i.  | Locates and suppresses interior wall and/or subfloor fires     |    |    |      |            |
| <del>                                    </del> | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner                 |    |    |      |            |
| <u> </u>  | i chomb skiii in a sale and prondent manner                    |    |    |      |            |

Performance Standards Evaluation

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Evaluator/Candidate Comments   | <b>S</b> :     |                                   |
|--|----------------|-----------------------------------|
|  |                |                                   |
|  |                |                                   |
|  |                |                                   |
|  |                |                                   |
|  |                |                                   |
|  |                |                                   |
|  |                |                                   |
|  |                |                                   |
|  |                |                                   |
| All steps of the skill objective a "Satisfactory" to pass the skill. | re mandatory a | and must be scored as             |
| Contituing Evenings  | Doto           | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date           | Pass □ Fail □                     |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date           | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| 116-1651 Octubring Examine   | Date           | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #6 LIVE FIRE TRAINING

Storage Container Fires

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.8 Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Extinguish fires in exterior Class A materials, given fires in stacked or piled and small unattached structures or storage containers that can be fought from the exterior, attack lines, hand tools and master stream devices, and an assignment, so that exposures are protected, the spread of fire is stopped, collapse hazards are avoided, water application is effective, the fire is extinguished, and signs of the origin area(s) and arson are preserved. (5.3.8)

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given the appropriate equipment and assistance, you shall demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a fire in a storage container. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

This skill must be conducted with live fire and cannot be simulated.

101-A.5.3.8 The Fire Fighter I should be able to extinguish fires in stacked or piled materials such as hay bales, pallets, lumber, piles of mulch, sawdust, other bulk Class A materials, or small unattached structures that are attacked from the exterior. The tactics for extinguishing each of these types of fires are similar enough to be included in one JPR. Live fire evolutions should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1403, Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions. It is further recommended that prior to involvement in live fire evolutions, the fire fighter demonstrate the use of SCBA in smoke and elevated temperature conditions. In areas where environmental or other concerns restrict the use of Class A fuels for training evolutions, properly installed and monitored gas-fueled fire simulators might be substituted.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper apparatus
Attack hoses and nozzles
Storage container (exterior dumpster or trash bin)

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 02LIVEFIRE - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403)

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing **"FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS"** as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.

Performance Standards Evaluation

### **LIVE FIRE TRAINING #2**

Storage Container Fires

| Candidate: | Notes: |  |
|------------|--------|--|
| Examiner:  |        |  |
| School:    |        |  |
| Test Site: |        |  |

| Firefighter I   |   | <u>ST</u> | RETI | <u>EST</u> |
|---|---|-----------|------|------------|
| LIVE FIRE TRAINING #2   | S | U         | S    | U          |
| Extinguish fires in exterior Class A materials, given fires in stacked or piled and small unattached structures or storage containers that can be fought from the exterior, attack lines, hand tools and master stream devices, and an assignment, so that exposures are protected, the spread of fire is stopped, collapse hazards are avoided, water application is effective, the fire is extinguished, and signs of the origin area(s) and arson are preserved. (5.3.8) |   |           |      |            |
| Recognizes inherent hazards related to the material's configuration   |   |           |      |            |
| b. Operates handlines or master streams   |   |           |      |            |
| c. Breaks up material using hand tools and water streams  |   |           |      |            |
| d. Evaluates for complete extinguishment  |   |           |      |            |
| e. Operates hose lines and other water application devices  |   |           |      |            |
| f. Evaluates and modifies water application for maximum penetration   |   |           |      |            |
| g. Searches for and exposes hidden fires  |   |           |      |            |
| h. Assesses patterns for origin determination   |   |           |      |            |
| i. Evaluates for complete extinguishment  |   |           |      |            |
| j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |   |           |      |            |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Performance Standards Evaluation

| Evaluator/Candidate Comments   | <b>S</b> : |                                   |
|--|------------|-----------------------------------|
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
|  |            |                                   |
| All steps of the skill objective a "Satisfactory" to pass the skill. |            | and must be scored as             |
|  |            | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date       | <br>  Pass □ Fail □               |
|  |            | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date       | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|  |            | . 455 ] . 411 ]                   |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #7 LIVE FIRE TRAINING

Vehicle Fires

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.7

Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Attack a passenger vehicle fire operating as a member of a team, given personal protective equipment, attack line, and hand tools, so that hazards are avoided, leaking flammable liquids are identified and controlled, protection from flash fires is maintained, all vehicle compartments are overhauled, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.7)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given the appropriate equipment and assistance, you shall demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a vehicle fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

This skill may be conducted with or without live fire.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper apparatus

Attack hoses and nozzles

Vehicle for fire (must comply with NFPA 1403)

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **LIVE FIRE TRAINING #3**

Vehicle Fires

| Candidate: | Notes: |
|------------|--------|
| Examiner:  |        |
| School:    |        |
| Test Site: |        |

| Firefighter I  |   | <u>ST</u> | RET | EST |
|--|---|-----------|-----|-----|
| LIVE FIRE TRAINING #3  | S | U         | S   | U   |
| Attack a passenger vehicle fire operating as a member of a         |   |           |     |     |
| team, given personal protective equipment, attack line, and        |   |           |     |     |
| hand tools, so that hazards are avoided, leaking flammable         |   |           |     |     |
| liquids are identified and controlled, protection from flash fires |   |           |     |     |
| is maintained, all vehicle compartments are overhauled, and        |   |           |     |     |
| the fire is extinguished. (5.3.7)                                  |   |           |     |     |
| a. Verbally identifies possible fuel types                         |   |           |     |     |
| b. Assesses and controls fuel leaks as required                    |   |           |     |     |
| c. Opens, closes, and adjusts the flow and pattern on nozzles      |   |           |     |     |
| d. Applies water for maximum effectiveness while maintaining       |   |           |     |     |
| flash fire protection  |   |           |     |     |
| e. Advances 38 mm (1½ in.) or larger diameter attack lines         |   |           |     |     |
| f. Exposes hidden fires by opening all automobile                  |   |           |     |     |
| compartments   |   |           |     |     |
| g. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ     |   |           |     |     |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Performance Standards Evaluation

| Evaluator/Candidate Comments       | <b>S</b> :      |   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|---|
|                                    |                 |   |
|                                    |                 |   |
|                                    |                 |   |
|                                    |                 |   |
|                                    |                 |   |
|                                    |                 |   |
|                                    |                 |   |
|                                    |                 |   |
|                                    |                 |   |
|                                    |                 |   |
| All steps of the skill objective a | ure mandatory s | and must be scored as                           |
| "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.  |                 | and must be scored as                           |
|                                    |                 | Overall Skill Sheet Score                       |
| Certifying Examiner                | Date            | Dana G Fail G                                   |
|                                    |                 | Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner        | Date            |   |
|                                    |                 | Pass □ Fail □                                   |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #8 LIVE FIRE TRAINING

Combat Ground Cover Fires

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.19 Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Combat a ground cover fire operating as a member of a team, given protective clothing, SCBA if needed, hose lines, extinguishers or hand tools, and an assignment, so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed. (5.3.19)

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate and describe the proper techniques for combating a ground cover fire so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

This is a simulation. The examinee is to demonstrate and describe proper *techniques*. It is NOT necessary to actually construct the fire line and it is NOT necessary to attack an actual fire.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Task appropriate protective clothing (according to the SOP of the authority having jurisdiction)

Hose lines

Extinguishers and/or hand tools

Assignments for combating a ground fire

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 04LIVEFIRE - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **LIVE FIRE TRAINING #4**

**Combat Ground Cover Fires** 

| Candidate:   | Candidate: Notes: |         |     |     |
|--|-------------------|---------|-----|-----|
| Examiner:  |                   |         |     |     |
| School:  |                   |         |     |     |
| Test Site:   |                   |         |     |     |
|  |                   |         |     |     |
| Firefighter I  | TES               | ST      | RET | EST |
| LIVE FIRE TRAINING #4  | S                 | U       | S   | U   |
| Combat a ground cover fire operating as a member of a  |                   |         |     | Ť   |
| team, given protective clothing, SCBA if needed, hose  |                   |         |     |     |
| lines, extinguishers or hand tools, and an assignment, so  |                   |         |     |     |
| that threats to property are reported, threats to personal   |                   |         |     |     |
| safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished   |                   |         |     |     |
| when warranted, and the assignment is completed.   |                   |         |     |     |
| (5.3.19)   |                   |         |     |     |
| a. Determines exposure threats based on fire spread  |                   |         |     |     |
| potential  |                   |         |     |     |
| b. Protects exposures  |                   |         |     |     |
| c. Constructs a fire line or extinguish with hand tools  |                   |         |     |     |
| d. Maintains integrity of established fire lines (if required)   | )                 |         |     |     |
| e. Suppresses ground cover fires using water   | _                 |         |     |     |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH  | J                 |         |     |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective<br>Evaluator/Candidate Comments: | e or gradir       | ıg step |     |     |
|  |                   |         |     |     |
|  |                   |         |     |     |
|  |                   |         |     |     |
|  |                   |         |     |     |
|  |                   |         |     |     |
|  |                   |         |     |     |
|  |                   |         |     |     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

| All steps of the skill objective a "Satisfactory" to pass the skill | _    | nd must be scored as              |
|---|------|-----------------------------------|
| Certifying Examiner   | Date | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner   | Date | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner   | Date | Score  Pass □ Fail □              |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #9 OVERHAUL

Exposure of Hidden Fires

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.13 Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.13)

### **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

You will overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Personal protective equipment Attack line Hand tools A flashlight

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate protective equipment for the scenario.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 010VERHAUL - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **OVERHAUL #1**

Exposure of Hidden Fires

| Candidate: Notes:  |             |       |           |              |           |
|--|-------------|-------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| Examiner:  |             |       |           | <del></del>  |           |
| School:  |             |       |           | <del> </del> |           |
| Test Site:   |             |       |           |              |           |
|  |             |       |           |              |           |
| Firefighter I  |             |       | <u>ST</u> | RET          | <u>ES</u> |
| OVERHAUL #1  |             | S     | U         | S            | l         |
| Overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires a discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the flasting uished. (5.2.12) | so that are |       |           |              |           |
| extinguished. (5.3.13)   |             |       |           |              | 1         |
| <ul> <li>Deploys and operates an attack line that is most effective overhaul</li> </ul>  |             |       |           |              |           |
| b. Applies water for maximum effectiveness and limits damage as much as possible   | water       |       |           |              |           |
| c. Removes flooring, ceiling, and wall components to evoid spaces without compromising structural integrit   | -           |       |           |              |           |
| d. Exposes and extinguishes hidden fires in walls, ceili and subfloor spaces   |             |       |           |              |           |
| e. Recognizes and preserves fire cause evidence  |             |       |           |              |           |
| f. Evaluates for complete extinguishment   |             |       |           |              |           |
| g. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, p   | er AHJ      |       |           |              |           |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet object Evaluator/Candidate Comments:  | tive or gr  | ading | step      |              | _         |
|  |             |       |           |              |           |

Performance Standards Evaluation

|   |                       | ·                                     |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| All steps of the skill objective an "Satisfactory" to pass the skill. | re mandatory and must | be scored as                          |
| Certifying Examiner   | <br>Date              | Overall Skill Sheet Score             |
| Cormying Examiner   | Date                  | Pass                                  |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner   | Date                  | Overall Skill Sheet Re-<br>Test Score |
|   |                       | Pass □ Fail □                         |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### **SKILL #10 SAFETY**

Techniques for Actions When Trapped or Disoriented

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.5, 5.2.4

Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

Activate an emergency call for assistance, given vision-obscured conditions, PPE, and department SOPs, so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued. (5.2.4)

### **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

While wearing full protective clothing, the Self Contained Breathing Apparatus mask will be vision-obscured, or a simulated smoke-charged atmosphere will be used. You will demonstrate techniques for the actions required when trapped or disoriented in a fire situation or hostile environment and identify a safe haven in your scenario. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If the charged hose line is chosen, you will place a charged hose line inside the structure with twists, turns, and loops or use multiple sections of hose. Place the trainee in the center of structure and attempt to disorient him/her. The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Appropriate length and size of hose with nozzle or guideline Appropriate communication equipment

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing **"FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS"** as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, SCBA, and PASS device.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 01SAFETY - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **SAFETY #1**

Techniques for Actions When Trapped or Disoriented

| Candidate: Notes:  |          |         |      |     |
|--|----------|---------|------|-----|
| Examiner:  |          |         |      |     |
| School:  |          |         |      |     |
| Гest Site:   |          |         |      |     |
|  |          |         |      |     |
| Firefighter I  | TE       | ST      | RETE | EST |
| AFETY #1   | S        | U       | S    | U   |
| Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team ntegrity is maintained. (5.3.5) |          |         |      | _   |
| Activate an emergency call for assistance, given vision-<br>obscured conditions, PPE, and department SOPs, so that<br>the fire fighter can be located and rescued. (5.2.4)                                 |          |         |      |     |
| <ul> <li>Operates as a team member in vision-obscured conditions</li> </ul>  |          |         |      |     |
| Locates and follows a guideline  |          |         |      |     |
| c. Identifes a safe haven  |          |         |      |     |
| <ul> <li>Initiates an emergency call according to AHJ procedures (Mayday)</li> </ul>   |          |         |      |     |
| e. Uses another method for an emergency call for assistance (PASS alarm, tool banging, etc.)   |          |         |      |     |
| . Evaluates area for hazards   |          |         |      |     |
| g. Conserves air supply  |          |         |      |     |
| n. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |          |         |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Evaluator/Candidate Comments:  | or gradi | ng step |      |     |
|  |          |         |      |     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

| All steps of the skill objective a "Satisfactory" to pass the skill. | _        | and must be scored as                           |
|--|----------|---|
| Certifying Examiner  | <br>Date | Overall Skill Sheet Score                       |
| · -  |          | Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date     | Pass □ Fail □                                   |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #11 SAFETY

Terminating Utility Service

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.18

Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Turn off building utilities, given tools and an assignment, so that the assignment is safely completed. (5.3.18)

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given a choice of required tools. Utilizing these tools you will demonstrate locating the proper shutoff locations and then shut off the valves or control devices for gas, water, and electric service to a building. You will wear full protective clothing for this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Building utility props Water meter key Gas meter key Spanner wrench Adjustable wrench

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing **"FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS"** as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 02SAFETY - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

### SAFETY #2

**Terminating Utility Service** 

| Candidate:  | Notes:      |         |          |            |
|---|-------------|---------|----------|------------|
| Examiner:   |             |         |          |            |
| School:   |             |         |          |            |
| Test Site:  |             |         |          |            |
| F. 6. 1.  |             |         |          |            |
| Firefighter I SAFETY #2   | S IE        | ST<br>U | RET<br>S | <u>ESI</u> |
| Turn off building utilities, given tools and an assignment, so that the assignment is safely completed. (5.3.18)  a. Identifies utility control devices  b. Operates control valves or switches |             |         |          |            |
| <ul><li>c. Assesses for related hazards</li><li>d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH.</li></ul>  |             |         |          | +          |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objectiv Evaluator/Candidate Comments:   | e or gradi  | ng step |          |            |
|   |             |         |          |            |
|   |             |         |          |            |
| All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and mus  | st be score | ed as   |          |            |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

"Satisfactory" to pass the skill.

Performance Standards Evaluation

|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| Certifying Examiner         | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

### **SKILL #12 SAFETY**

Set Up Emergency Lighting for Fire Ground Operation

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

Firefighter I

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.17

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Illuminate the emergency scene, given fire service electrical equipment and an assignment, so that designated areas are illuminated and all equipment is operated within the manufacturer's listed safety precautions. (5.3.17)

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a portable power or mounted power plant with lights, cords, and connectors, you shall set up and operate lighting equipment to illuminate a simulated fireground. You will identify and verbally describe the safety procedures to be observed when using fire service lighting equipment. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Portable or mounted power supply Lights Electrical cords Connectors Ground-fault interrupter (GFI)

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 03SAFETY - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

### SAFETY #3

Set Up Emergency Lighting for Fire Ground Operation

| Candidate: N   |  |  |          |          |          |
|--|--|--|----------|----------|----------|
| Examiner:  |  |  |          |          |          |
| School:  |  |  |          |          |          |
| Test Site:   |  |  |          |          |          |
| Firefighte   | er I                                   | TE                                       | ST       | RET      | EST      |
| SAFETY #3  |  | S  | U        | S        | U        |
| Illuminate the emergency scene, gelectrical equipment and an assig designated areas are illuminated a operated within the manufacturer's precautions. (5.3.17) | nment, so that<br>and all equipment is |  |          |          |          |
| Demonstrates the ability to open supply and lighting equipment   | r                                      |  |          |          |          |
| b. Deploys cords and connectors  |  |  |          |          |          |
| c. Resets ground-fault interrupter   | devices                                |  |          |          |          |
| d. Locates lights for best effect  |  |  |          |          |          |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |  |  |          |          |          |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/per U = Unsatisfactorily performed/ Evaluator/Candidate Comments  | failed to meet objectiv                | ve or grad                               | ing step |          | _        |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date Pass                              | rall Skill Sh<br>s □ Fa<br>rall Skill Sh | il 🗆     |          |          |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date Pass                              |  |          | 531 3001 | <b>D</b> |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 03SAFETY - 2 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **SKILL #13 SAFETY**

Use of Safety Equipment While Riding on Fire Apparatus

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.2

Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Respond on apparatus to an emergency scene, given personal protective clothing and other necessary personal protective equipment, so that the apparatus is correctly mounted and dismounted, seat belts are used while the vehicle is in motion, and other personal protective equipment is correctly used. (5.3.2)

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall don personal protective clothing, mount the apparatus, and don safety devices. You shall perform this objective in a riding location while observing all safety procedures or rules according to AHJ. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Firefighter protective clothing
Fire apparatus
Hearing protection
Seat mounted SCBA (if applicable, according to AHJ)

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing coat, trousers, and boots.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 04SAFETY - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

### SAFETY # 4

Use of Safety Equipment While Riding on Fire Apparatus

| Candidate:   | Notes:  |  |        |       |         |     |
|--|---|--|--------|-------|---------|-----|
| Examiner:  |   |  |        |       |         |     |
| School:  |   |  |        |       |         |     |
| Test Site:   |   |  |        |       |         |     |
| Firefight  | er I  |  | TE     | ST    | RET     | EST |
| SAFETY #4  |   |  | S      | U     | S       | U   |
| personal protective clothing and of protective equipment, so that the amounted and dismounted, seat be vehicle is in motion, and other persis correctly used. (5.3.2)  a. Uses each piece of provided sab. Performs the skill in a safe and  S = Satisfactorily completed/per U = Unsatisfactorily performed/f | apparatus is con<br>lts are used who<br>sonal protective<br>afety equipmen<br>proficient man<br>formed<br>failed to meet of | rrectly<br>ile the<br>e equipment<br>t<br>ner, per AHJ | rading | step  |         |     |
| All steps of the skill objective ar "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.  Certifying Examiner   | Date  | Overall Skill  Pass   Overall Skill                    | Sheet  | Score | st Scor | e   |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date  | Pass □   | Fail □ | ]     |         |     |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 04SAFETY - 2 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### **SKILL #14 SAFETY**

Procedures When Working in Protected Work Areas

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.3 Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Establish and operate in work areas at emergency scenes, given protective equipment, traffic and scene control devices, structure fire and roadway emergency scenes, traffic hazards and downed electrical wires, and assignment, and SOPs, so that procedures are followed, protective equipment is worn, protected work areas are established as directed using traffic and scene control devices, and the fire fighter performs assigned tasks only in established, protected work areas. (5.3.3)

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a fire apparatus, you will dismount and remove equipment from the compartments of the apparatus at a simulated emergency scene. You will establish a protected work area per AHJ. You will verbally describe and follow all safety procedures. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Fire apparatus
Appropriate protective clothing
Traffic and scene control devices
Miscellaneous tools and equipment

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate PPE per AHJ.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 05SAFETY - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

### **SAFETY #5**

Procedures When Working in Protected Work Areas

| Candidate:  | Notes:  |               |          |     |    |
|---|---|---------------|----------|-----|----|
| Examiner:   |   |               |          |     |    |
| School:   |   |               |          |     |    |
| Test Site:  |   |               |          |     |    |
| Firefighter I   |   | TE            | ST       | RET | FS |
| SAFETY #5   |   | <u>;</u><br>S | <u>U</u> | S   |    |
| Establish and operate in work areas at emergency scen given protective equipment, traffic and scene control destructure fire and roadway emergency scenes, traffic ha and downed electrical wires, and assignment, and SOPs that procedures are followed, protective equipment is we protected work areas are established as directed using that and scene control devices, and the fire fighter performs assigned tasks only in established, protected work areas (5.3.3)  a. Uses personal protective clothing  b. Dismounts apparatus  c. Deploys traffic and scene control devices per AHJ  d. Operates in the protected work areas per AHJ  e. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per | vices,<br>zards<br>s, so<br>orn,<br>traffic<br>s. |               |          |     |    |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objecti Evaluator/Candidate Comments:  | ive or gra  | iding s       | step     |     | _  |
|   |   |               |          |     | _  |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 05SAFETY - 2 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.

|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| Certifying Examiner         | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner | Date |                                   |
| , -                         |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards

### **SKILL #15 SALVAGE**

**Property Conservation** 

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.14

Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

## **INSTRUCTIONS:** Procedures for achieving the objectives

Given a randomly selected skill as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate the ability to perform one of the following skills:

- Construct water chute
- Cluster furniture and deploy covers
- Roll and/or fold salvage covers for reuse
- Construct catch-all
- Cover building opening including doors, windows, floor openings or roof openings
- Separate, remove and relocate charred material
- Stop the flow of water from a sprinkler with sprinkler wedges or stoppers
- Operate a main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- · Construct water chute
- Cluster furniture and deploy covers
- Roll and/or fold salvage covers for reuse
- Construct catch-all
- Cover building opening including doors, windows, floor openings or roof openings
- Separate, remove and relocate charred material
- Stop the flow of water from as sprinkler with sprinkler wedges or stoppers
- Operate a main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system

Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated property conservation technique will be evaluated.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

Performance Standards

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Salvage tools and equipment

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing **"FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS"** as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, hood, and SCBA.

Performance Standards **SALVAGE #1** 

**Property Conservation** 

|               | r repairly de   |               |             |         |        |     |
|---------------|---|---------------|-------------|---------|--------|-----|
| Candidate:    |   | tes:          |             |         |        |     |
| Ex            | aminer:   |               |             |         |        |     |
| Sc            | hool:   |               |             |         |        |     |
| Te            | st Site:  |               |             |         |        |     |
|               | Finadial to 1   |               |             | O.T.    | DET    | FOT |
| Firefighter I |   |               | <u>TEST</u> |         | RETEST |     |
|               | LVAGE #1  |               | S           | U       | S      | U   |
| oo<br>ouil    | nserve property as a member of a team, gind so and equipment and an assignment, so the ding and its contents are protected from fundage. (5.3.14) | nat the       |             |         |        |     |
|               | Clusters furniture, if required   |               |             |         |        |     |
|               | Deploys covering materials, if required   |               |             |         |        |     |
|               | Constructs water chutes and/or catch-all contain water, if required   | to remove or  |             |         |        |     |
| d.            | Covers building openings, including doors, windows, floor openings, and roof openings, if required  |               |             |         |        |     |
| e.            | Relocates charred material to a safe loca protecting the area of origin for cause det required  |               |             |         |        |     |
| f.            | Stops the flow of water from a sprinkler with sprinkler wedges or stoppers, if required   |               |             |         |        |     |
| g.            | Operates a main control valve on an auto sprinkler system   | matic         |             |         |        |     |
|               | Demonstrates rolling and/or folding salva-<br>reuse, if required  |               |             |         |        |     |
| i.            | Performs the skill in a safe and proficient AHJ   | manner, per   |             |         |        |     |
| U             | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to m<br>aluator/Candidate Comments:                                   | eet objective | or gradi    | ng step |        |     |
|               |   |               |             |         |        |     |

Performance Standards

| All steps of the skill objective a "Satisfactory" to pass the skill. |      | and must be scored as             |
|--|------|-----------------------------------|
|  |      | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date |                                   |
|  |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|  |      | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date | _                                 |
| , 0  |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION Basic Fire Suppression

Performance Standards

### SKILL #16 SCBA

Using SCBA during Emergency Operations

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.1

Firefighter I

### **OBJECTIVE**

Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a randomly selected scenario, you shall demonstrate the ability to perform one of the following skills:

- perform complete donning procedures and show the ability to control breathing
- replace SCBA air cylinders
- use SCBA to exit through restricted passages
- initiate and complete emergency procedures in the event of SCBA failure or air depletion

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- don SCBA and demonstrate the ability to control breathing
- replace SCBA air cylinders
- use SCBA to exit through restricted passages
- initiate and complete emergency procedures in the event of SCBA failure or air depletion

Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated SCBA skill will be evaluated.

The Fire Fighter I should already be wearing full protective clothing prior to the beginning of this SCBA-donning procedure. In addition to fully donning and activating the SCBA, the Fire Fighter I should also replace any personal protective clothing (i.e., gloves, protective hood, helmet, etc.) displaced during the donning procedure and activate the personal alert safety system (PASS) device. (NFPA 1001, A-5.3.1)

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 01SCBA - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION Basic Fire Suppression

Performance Standards

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Scenarios SCBA and extra air cylinders

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION Basic Fire Suppression

Performance Standards

## **SCBA #1**

Using SCBA during Emergency Operations

| Candidate:   | _ Notes:   |           |            |     |            |
|--|--|-----------|------------|-----|------------|
| Examiner:  |  |           |            |     |            |
| School:  |  |           |            |     |            |
| Test Site:   | _  |           |            |     |            |
|  |  |           |            |     |            |
| Firefighter I  |  | <u>te</u> | <u>EST</u> | RET | <b>EST</b> |
| SCBA #1  |  | S         | U          | S   | U          |
| Use self-contained breathing apparatusemergency operations, given SCBA a protective equipment, so that the SCB donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, of techniques are used, emergency proceeding the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are respiratory protection is not intentional hazardous areas are exited prior to air a. Completes SCBA donning procedub. Controls breathing, if required c. Replaces SCBA air cylinder, if required d. Uses SCBA to exit through restrict required e. Complete emergency procedure for | nd other personal A is correctly controlled breathing edures are enacted if e recognized, lly compromised, and r depletion. (5.3.1) ures, if required uired ed passage, if |           |            |     |            |
| depletion, if required   |  |           |            |     |            |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficie   | ent manner, per AHJ  |           |            |     |            |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/perform U = Unsatisfactorily performed/faile Evaluator/Candidate Comments:  |  | r gradir  | ng step    |     | _          |
|  |  |           |            |     | _          |

## **TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION** Basic Fire Suppression Performance Standards

| All steps of the skill objective a | re mandatory | and must be scored as             |
|------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.  | _            |                                   |
|                                    |              | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
| Certifying Examiner                | Date         |                                   |
|                                    |              | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|                                    |              | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner        | Date         |                                   |
|                                    |              | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards

### SKILL #17 SEARCH AND RESCUE

Conduct a Search and Rescue

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.9 Firefighter I

### **OBJECTIVE**

Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

## **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

Operating as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate the ability to perform one of the following skills:

- set up and use different types of ladders to rescue a person who has no respiratory protection
- rescue a fire fighter with functioning respiratory protection
- rescue a fire fighter whose respiratory protection is not functioning

You and a designated team member shall enter a perceived IDLH atmosphere and conduct search and rescue for victim(s). You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- setting up and use different types of ladders and rescuing a person who has no respiratory protection
- rescuing a fire fighter with functioning respiratory protection
- rescuing a fire fighter whose respiratory protection is not functioning

The perceived IDLH atmosphere may be obscured vision conditions. The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated Search and Rescue skill will be evaluated.

Performance Standards

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Equipment needed for the chosen skill Simulated victim

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing **"FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS"** as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots and SCBA.

Performance Standards

## **SEARCH AND RESCUE #1**

Conduct a Search and Rescue

| Candidate: No  | otes:     |         |     |       |
|--|-----------|---------|-----|-------|
| Examiner:  |           |         |     |       |
| School:  |           |         |     |       |
| Test Site:   |           |         |     |       |
|  |           |         |     |       |
| Firefighter I  | TI        | EST     | RET | TEST_ |
| SEARCH AND RESCUE #1   | S         | U       |     | U     |
| Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessal so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)  a. Assess and determines areas of tenability  b. Sets up ladders properly, if needed  c. Rescues a victim with no respiratory protection, if required  d. Rescues a fire fighter with functioning respiratory protection, if required  e. Rescues a fire fighter whose respiratory protection has | ry,<br>ed |         |     |       |
| failed, if required  f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH.  | 1         |         |     |       |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective Evaluator/Candidate Comments:   |           | ng step |     |       |
|  |           |         |     |       |

Performance Standards

| All steps of the skill objective a "Satisfactory" to pass the skill. | -    | and must be scored as                           |
|--|------|---|
|  |      | Overall Skill Sheet Score                       |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date | Dana G Fall G                                   |
|  |      | Pass □ Fail □ Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date |   |
|  |      | Pass □ Fail □                                   |

Performance Standards Evaluation

### **SKILL #18 VENTILATION**

Horizontal and Vertical Ventilation

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.11, 5.3.12

Firefighter I

### **OBJECTIVE**

Perform horizontal ventilation on a structure operating as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ventilation tools, equipment, and ladders, so that the ventilation openings are free of obstructions, tools are used as designed, ladders are correctly placed, ventilation devices are correctly placed, and the structure is cleared of smoke. (5.3.11)

Perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. (5.3.12)

## **INSTRUCTIONS:** Procedures for achieving the objectives

You will perform (horizontal or vertical) ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. You will perform this skill in a safe and proficient manner. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- Horizontal ventilation
- Vertical ventilation

Only the portions of the steps appropriate for the designated ventilation skill will be evaluated.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

Performance Standards Evaluation

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Ventilation scenario
Ventilation prop
PPV or smoke ejector
Appropriate length and size of hose with nozzle
Tools as needed for the scenario (chain saw, axe, pike pole, etc.)
Roof ladder
Extension ladder

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing **"FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS"** as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include, helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, hood, and SCBA.

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **VENTILATION #1**

Horizontal and Vertical Ventilation

| Candidate: | Notes: |
|------------|--------|
| Examiner:  |        |
| School:    |        |
| Test Site: |        |
|            |        |

| Firefighter I  | TE | ST. | RET | FST |
|--|----|-----|-----|-----|
|  |    |     |     |     |
| VENTILATION #1   | S  | U   | S   | U   |
| Perform horizontal ventilation on a structure operating as   |    |     |     |     |
| part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective     |    |     |     |     |
| equipment, ventilation tools, equipment, and ladders, so     |    |     |     |     |
| that the ventilation openings are free of obstructions,      |    |     |     |     |
| tools are used as designed, ladders are correctly placed,    |    |     |     |     |
| ventilation devices are correctly placed, and the structure  |    |     |     |     |
| is cleared of smoke. (5.3.11)                                |    |     |     |     |
| Perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a     |    |     |     |     |
| team, given an assignment, personal protective               |    |     |     |     |
| equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that       |    |     |     |     |
| ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening  |    |     |     |     |
| is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural |    |     |     |     |
| integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are     |    |     |     |     |
| released from the structure, and the team retreats from      |    |     |     |     |
| the area when ventilation is accomplished. (5.3.12)          |    |     |     |     |
| Horizontal ventilation                                       | S  | U   | S   | U   |
| a. Transports and operates ventilation tools and             |    |     |     |     |
| equipment and ladders as required for scenario               |    |     |     |     |
| b. Uses safe procedures for breaking window and door         |    |     |     |     |
| glass and removing obstructions as required for              |    |     |     |     |
| scenario   |    |     |     |     |
| c. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner            | _  |     |     |     |
| Vertical ventilation   | S  | U   | S   | U   |
| a. Transports and operates ventilation tools and             |    |     |     |     |
| equipment  |    |     |     |     |
| b. Selects, carries, deploys, and secures ground             |    |     |     |     |
| ladders for ventilation activities                           |    |     |     |     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

| C.  | Deploys roof ladders on pit to a ground ladder                         | ched roofs whi   | ile secured                          |  |
|-----|--|------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| d.  | Sounds roof for integrity; as with hand tools                          | ssures a clear   | opening                              |  |
| e.  | Hoists or carries ventilation for scenario                             | tools to a roof  | f as required                        |  |
| f.  | Cuts roofing and flooring m<br>pitched roofs, and basement<br>scenario |                  |                                      |  |
|     | Ascends and descends lad and equipment                                 |                  | rying tools                          |  |
| h.  | Clears an opening with har   | nd tools         |                                      |  |
| i.  | Performs skill in a safe and AHJ                                       | l proficient mar | nner, per                            |  |
|     | raluator/Candidate Comme   | ents:            |                                      |  |
|     | I steps of the skill objectiv<br>atisfactory" to pass the sk           |                  | ory and must be scored as            |  |
|     |  |                  | Overall Skill Sheet Score            |  |
| Ce  | rtifying Examiner  | Date             | Pass                                 |  |
| Re  | -Test Certifying Examiner  | Date             | _ Overall Skill Street Re-Test Score |  |
| 110 | 1000 Ochanying Examiner  | Dale             | Pass □ Fail □                        |  |

Performance Standards Evaluation

### SKILL #19 WATER SOURCE

**Developing Water Supply** 

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.15

Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed. (5.3.15)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a randomly selected scenario as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate the ability to perform one of the following skills:

- hand lay a supply hose
- deploy portable water tanks (static water source) as well as the equipment necessary to transfer water between and draft from them
- make hydrant-to-pumper hose connections for forward or reverse lays, connect supply hose to a hydrant, and fully open and close the hydrant.

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- hand lay a supply hose
- deploy portable water tanks (static water source) as well as the equipment necessary to transfer water between and draft from them
- make hydrant-to-pumper hose connections for forward or reverse lays, connect supply hose to a hydrant, and fully open and close the hydrant.

Only the portions of the steps appropriate for the designated communication skill will be evaluated.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Pumper
Sufficient amount of supply hose
Water source
Necessary adapters and tools
Portable water tank

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate PPE.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 01WATER SOURCE - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **WATER SOURCE #1**

**Developing Water Supply** 

| Candidate: No   | otes: |    |     |     |
|---|-------|----|-----|-----|
| Examiner:   |       |    |     |     |
| School:   |       |    |     |     |
| Test Site:  |       |    |     |     |
| Firefighter I   | TE    | ST | RET | EST |
| NATER SOURCE #1   | S     | U  | S   | U   |
| Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed. |       |    |     |     |

| На | ind Lay Supply Hose  | S | U | S | U |
|----|--|---|---|---|---|
| a. | Demonstrates the ability to hand lay a supply hose   |   |   |   |   |
| b. | Makes water supply to pumper hose connections  |   |   |   |   |
| C. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |   |   |   |   |
| St | atic Water Sources   | S | U | S | U |
| a. | Properly deploys portable water tanks as well as the equipment necessary to transfer water between and draft from them |   |   |   |   |
| b. | Connect and place hard suction hose for drafting operations  |   |   |   |   |
| C. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |   |   |   |   |
| Ну | drant to Pumper Connection (forward or reverse lay)  | S | U | S | U |
| a. | Makes hydrant-to-pumper hose connections for forward or reverse lays   |   |   |   |   |
| b. | Connect supply hose to a hydrant   |   |   |   |   |
| C. | Fully open and close the hydrant   |   |   |   |   |
| d. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |   |   |   |   |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Performance Standards Evaluation

| Evaluator/Candidate Comment   | s:   |   |
|---|------|---|
|   |      |   |
|   |      |   |
|   |      |   |
|   |      |   |
|   |      |   |
|   |      |   |
|   |      | <del></del>                                     |
|   |      |   |
| All steps of the skill objective a<br>"Satisfactory" to pass the skill. | _    | and must be scored as                           |
|   |      | Overall Skill Sheet Score                       |
| Certifying Examiner   | Date |   |
|   |      | Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner   | Date | Overall Skill Street Re-Test Score              |
| , 3   |      | Pass □ Fail □                                   |

Performance Standards Evaluation

### SKILL #20 FIRE DEPARTMENT ORGANIZATION AND STANDARDS

Documentation, Standards and Codes

Subject: General Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.1.2

Firefighter I

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee will locate information in departmental documents and standard or code materials. (5.1.2)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given a scenario requiring you to locate specific information using national, state and local documents (NFPA, TCFP, AHJ). You will physically locate the information in the documents in an efficient manner. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you inform me that you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Scenario(s) requiring students to research information using any of the below documents.

Access to national, state and local standards, codes and documents.

- TCFP Standards Manual
- SOPs or SOGs of the AHJ
- NFPA Standards such as 1001, 1403, 472, 1500, 1581

Performance Standards Evaluation

## FIRE DEPARTMENT ORGANIZATION AND STANDARDS #1

Documentation, Standards and Codes

| Candidate:  | <u> </u>          | Notes:                      |           |          |            |
|---|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|----------|------------|
| Examiner:   |                   |                             |           |          |            |
| School:   |                   |                             |           |          |            |
| Test Site:  |                   |                             |           |          |            |
|   |                   |                             | <u>-</u>  |          |            |
| Firefighter I   |                   | <u>TE</u>                   | <u>ST</u> | RET      | <u>EST</u> |
| FD ORGANIZATION AND STANDARDS   | S #1              | S                           | U         | S        | U          |
| The firefighter trainee will locate informa departmental documents and standard o (5.1.2) | r code materials. |                             |           |          |            |
| a. Locates information in departmental or standard or code materials                      |                   |                             |           |          |            |
| b. Performs skill in an efficient manner, I   | per AHJ           |                             |           |          |            |
| Evaluator/Candidate Comments:   |                   |                             |           |          | _          |
| All steps of the skill objective are man "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.                | datory and must   |                             |           |          | _          |
| Certifying Examiner   | Date              | Overall S  Pass   Overall S | ] Fail    |          |            |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner   | Date              | Score                       |           |          |            |
|   |                   | Pass 🗆                      | Fail      | $\sqcup$ |            |

Performance Standards Evaluation

### SKILL #21 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Inspection of PPE

Subject: General Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.1.2

Firefighter I

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee will prepare protective clothing for reuse. (5.1.2)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given a complete set of personal protective equipment. You shall perform an inspection of the personal protective clothing in a proficient manner. You will recommend cleaning, repair or replacement based on Standard Operating Procedures. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Helmet
Turnout coat
Turnout pants
Boots
Gloves
Protective hood

Performance Standards Evaluation

## PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT #1

Inspection of PPE

| Candidate: N |   | Notes:     |         |     |          |
|--------------|---|------------|---------|-----|----------|
| Exar         | miner:  |            |         |     |          |
| Scho         | ool:  |            |         |     |          |
| Test         | Site:   |            |         |     |          |
|              | Firefighter I   | TE         | ST      | RET | EST      |
| PERS         | SONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT #1   | S          | U       | S   | U        |
| The          | firefighter trainee will prepare protective clothing for e. (5.1.2)   |            |         |     |          |
| a. Ir        | nspects coat and pants  |            |         |     |          |
| b. Ir        | nspects helmet  |            |         |     |          |
| c. Ir        | nspects gloves  |            |         |     |          |
| d. Ir        | nspects hood  |            |         |     |          |
|              | nspects boots   |            |         |     |          |
|              | erbally states when inspections should be performed   | 1          |         |     |          |
|              | erbally states whether clothing should be repaired,   |            |         |     |          |
|              | leaned or replaced based on Standard Operating  |            |         |     |          |
| F            | Procedure   |            |         |     | <u> </u> |
| <u>h. P</u>  | erforms skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH   | J          |         |     |          |
| U = 1        | Satisfactorily completed/performed Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objectiv uator/Candidate Comments: | e or gradi | ng step |     |          |
|              |   |            |         |     |          |
|              |   |            |         |     |          |
|              |   |            |         |     |          |

Performance Standards Evaluation

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.

|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| Certifying Examiner         | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

### SKILL #22 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Donning and Doffing of PPE

Subject: General Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.1.2

Firefighter I

## **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee will demonstrate the ability to don personal protective clothing doff personal protective clothing. (5.1.2)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given a complete set of protective clothing (turnout coat, turnout pants, hood, gloves, helmet, and boots). You will be required to properly don the protective clothing. After you have donned the clothing, reverse the procedure to doff and place in ready state. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Turnout coat
Turnout pants
Hood
Helmet
Gloves
Boots

Performance Standards Evaluation

## PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT #2

Donning and Doffing of PPE

| Candidate:  | Notes:     |           |     |             |
|---|------------|-----------|-----|-------------|
| Examiner:   |            |           |     |             |
| School:   |            |           |     |             |
| Test Site:  |            |           |     |             |
| Firefighter 1   |            | <u>ST</u> | RET | EST         |
| PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT #2  | S          | U         | S   | l           |
| The firefighter trainee will demonstrate the ability to don personal protective clothing and doff personal protective clothing. (5.1.2) |            |           |     |             |
| a. Dons pants and boots   |            |           |     |             |
| b. Dons coat and protective hood  |            |           |     |             |
| c. Dons helmet and gloves   |            |           |     |             |
| d. Doffs personal protective clothing and places in ready   |            |           |     |             |
| state   | _          |           |     | <u> </u>    |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH.  | J          |           |     |             |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objectiv Evaluator/Candidate Comments:             | e or gradi | ng step   |     |             |
|   |            |           |     | _<br>_<br>_ |
|   |            |           |     |             |

Performance Standards Evaluation

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.

|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| Certifying Examiner         | Date |                                   |
| , ,                         |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

### **SKILL #23 ROPES**

Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Ropes

Subject: General Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.1.2, 5.3.20

Firefighter I

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee will hoist tools and equipment using ropes and the correct knot. (5.1.2)

Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tools, given personal protective equipment, tools, ropes, and an assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

A tool has been randomly selected for you to hoist. You will select the type and length of rope which will be adequate to meet this skill. You will ensure that the deployed section of rope is safe to use. Using the appropriate knot for the given tool, you will hoist the tool to a level determined by the scenario in a safe and proficient manner. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you inform me that you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- Axe
- Pike pole
- Ladder
- Charged hose line
- Uncharged hose line
- Exhaust fan
- Chain saw

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Adequate length of rope

Appropriate tool (randomly selected from the list below)

- Axe
- Pike pole
- Ladder

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 01ROPES - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

- Charged and uncharged hose line
- Exhaust fan
- Chain saw

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate PPE.

Performance Standards Evaluation

## ROPES #1

Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Ropes

| Candidate:   | Notes:    |           |     |            |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----|------------|
| Examiner:  |           |           |     |            |
| School:  |           |           |     |            |
| Test Site:   |           |           |     |            |
|  |           |           |     |            |
| Firefighter I  | <u>TE</u> | <u>ST</u> | RET | <u>EST</u> |
| ROPES #1   | S         | U         | S   | U          |
| The firefighter trainee will hoist tools and equipment using ropes and the correct knot. (5.1.2)   |           |           |     |            |
| Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personal protective equipment, tools, ropes, and an assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20) |           |           |     |            |
| a. Ensures that the deployed section of rope is safe to use  | 9         |           |     |            |
| b. Uses the appropriate knot(s) for the scenario   |           |           |     |            |
| c. Forms safety knot   |           |           |     |            |
| d. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |           |     |            |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective<br>Evaluator/Candidate Comments:   | or gradin | g step    |     |            |
|  |           |           |     | _          |
|  |           |           |     | _          |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I 01ROPES - 3 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.

| Certifying Examiner         | Date | Overall Skill Sheet Score   |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □               |  |  |  |
|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test |  |  |  |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner | Date | Score                       |  |  |  |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □               |  |  |  |

Performance Standards Evaluation

### SKILL #24 HOSE

Inspect, Clean and Return Hose to Service

Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.5.2

Firefighter I

### **OBJECTIVE**

Clean, inspect, and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service. (5.5.2)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a randomly selected scenario, you shall demonstrate the ability to perform one of the following skills:

- roll or reload hose according to AHJ procedures
- clean a section of hose according to AHJ procedures

You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- roll or reload hose according to AHJ procedures
- clean a section of hose according to AHJ procedures

Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated hose skill will be evaluated.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Assorted hose

Cleaning and inspection equipment per AHJ

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish this skill wearing, as a minimum, protective trousers and boots.

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **HOSE #1**

Inspect, Clean and Return Hose to Service

| Candidate:  | Notes: |           |     |            |
|---|--------|-----------|-----|------------|
| Examiner:   |        |           |     |            |
| School:   |        |           |     |            |
| Test Site:  |        |           |     |            |
|   |        |           |     |            |
| Firefighter I   | TE:    | <u>ST</u> | RET | <u>EST</u> |
| IOSE #1   | S      | U         | S   | U          |
| Clean, inspect, and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed to a reach set of the services. | t      |           |     |            |
| in a ready state for service. (5.5.2)   |        |           |     | ٠.         |
| Roll or Reload Hose   | S      | U         | S   | U          |
| a. Rolls or reloads hose as assigned  |        |           |     | +          |
| b. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH<br>Clean Hose   | S      | U         | S   | ٠.         |
|   |        | 0         |     | U          |
| a. Cleans hose  |        | +         |     | $\vdash$   |
| <ul> <li>b. Operates hose washing and drying equipment</li> <li>c. Inspects and marks defective hose per AHJ</li> </ul>   |        |           |     | +          |
| d. Inspects coupling gaskets and replaces if necessary  |        |           |     | +          |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH   | 11     |           |     | +          |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective Evaluator/Candidate Comments:  |        | ng step   |     |            |
|   |        |           |     |            |

Performance Standards Evaluation

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.

|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| Certifying Examiner         | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

### **SKILL #25 MAINTENANCE**

Cleaning, Maintaining and Placing Equipment in a Ready State

Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.5.1

Firefighter I

### **OBJECTIVE**

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

## **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

Given a randomly selected piece of equipment, you shall demonstrate the ability to clean, check, and place equipment in a ready state or report otherwise.

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- Ladders
- Ventilation equipment
- SCBA
- Ropes
- Salvage equipmet
- Hand tools

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

## **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Ladders
Ventilation equipment (PPV or smoke ejector)
SCBA
Ropes
Salvage equipment
Hand tools
Cleaning supplies

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **MAINTENANCE #1**

Cleaning, Maintaining and Placing Equipment in a Ready State

| Candidate:  | Notes: _  |            |      |            |
|---|-----------|------------|------|------------|
| Examiner:   |           |            |      |            |
| School:   |           |            |      |            |
| Test Site:  |           |            |      |            |
| Firefighter I   | <u></u>   | <u>EST</u> | RETI | <u>EST</u> |
| MAINTENANCE # 1   | S         | U          | S    | U          |
| Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1) |           |            |      |            |
| Selects correct tools for various parts and pieces of equipment   |           |            |      |            |
| <ul> <li>Follows guidelines per AHJ documents (SOP) or<br/>manufacturer's recommendations</li> </ul>  |           |            |      |            |
| c. Completes recording and reporting procedures (AHJ)   |           |            |      |            |
| d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH.  | J         |            |      |            |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objectiv Evaluator/Candidate Comments:   | e or grad | ling step  |      | _          |
|   |           |            |      | _          |
|   |           |            |      |            |

Performance Standards Evaluation

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.

|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| Certifying Examiner         | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

### SKILL #1 INCIDENT REPORT FORM

Complete an Incident Report Form

Subject: Fire Department Communications Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.2.1

Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Complete a basic incident report, given the report forms, guidelines, and information, so that all pertinent information is recorded, the information is accurate, and the report is complete. (6.2.1)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will complete a basic incident report given information from a fire incident. You will be required to complete and proof the report using the provided information. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Blank report forms or activity sheets Scenarios of different types of fire incidents

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER II 01REPORTS - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **INCIDENT REPORT FORM #1**

Complete an Incident Report Form

| Candidate: No   |                    |                          | es:     |           |          | _          |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------|---------|-----------|----------|------------|
| Examiner:   |                    |                          |         |           |          |            |
| School:   |                    |                          |         |           |          |            |
| Test Site:  |                    |                          |         |           |          |            |
| Firefight   | ter II             |                          |         | <u>ST</u> | RET      | <u>EST</u> |
| INCIDENT REPORT FORM #1   |                    |                          | S       | U         | S        | U          |
| Complete a basic incident report, guidelines, and information, so the is recorded, the information is accomplete. (6.2.1) | at all pertinent i | information<br>report is |         |           |          |            |
| a. Determines necessary codes   |                    |                          |         |           |          |            |
| b. Proofs reports   |                    |                          |         |           |          |            |
| c. Operates fire department com-<br>necessary to complete reports   | S<br>S             |                          |         |           |          |            |
| d. Performs skill in a safe and pr  | roficient mannei   | r, per AHJ               |         |           |          |            |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/pe<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed<br>Evaluator/Candidate Comment                          | /failed to meet    | objective or             | grading | j step    |          | _          |
| All steps of the skill objective a "Satisfactory" to pass the skill   |                    | and must be              | scored  | as        |          | -          |
| Certifying Examiner   | <br>Date           | _ Overall Sk             |         |           |          |            |
|   |                    | Pass   Overall St        | Fail [  |           | t Coore  | _          |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner   | Date               | _ Overall Sk             | Fail [  |           | St Score |            |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #2 LIVE FIRE TRAINING

Ignitable Liquid Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.3.1 Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished, reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached. (6.3.1)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing an ignitable liquid fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

This skill must be conducted with live fire and cannot be simulated.

102-A.6.3.1 The Fire Fighter II should be able to accomplish this task with each type of foam concentrate used by the jurisdiction. This could include the use of both Class A and B foam concentrates on appropriate fires. When using Class B foams to attack flammable or combustible liquid fires, the Fire Fighter II should extinguish a fire of at least 100 ft<sup>2</sup> (9 m<sup>2</sup>). The Fire Fighter II is not expected to calculate application rates and densities. The intent of this JPR can be met in training through the use of training foam concentrates or gas-fired training props.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Pumper apparatus
Attack hose and nozzles for two lines
Firefighting foam and foam equipment
Ignitable liquid fire (must comply with NFPA 1403) or gas-fired training prop

Performance Standards Evaluation

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **LIVE FIRE TRAINING #5**

Ignitable Liquid Fire

| Candidate: | Notes: |
|------------|--------|
| Date:      |        |
| School:    |        |
| Test Site: |        |

| Firefighter II  | TE      | ST_ | RETE | EST |
|---|---------|-----|------|-----|
| LIVE FIRE TRAINING #5                                     | S       | U   | S    | U   |
| Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a       |         |     |      |     |
| member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line,    |         |     |      |     |
| personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning       |         |     |      |     |
| device, a nozzle, foam concentrates, and a water          |         |     |      |     |
| supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is   |         |     |      |     |
| selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly    |         |     |      |     |
| proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of     |         |     |      |     |
| the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is   |         |     |      |     |
| extinguished, reignition is prevented, team protection is |         |     |      |     |
| maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced    |         |     |      |     |
| until retreat to safe haven is reached. (6.3.1)           |         |     |      |     |
| a. Prepares a foam concentrate supply for use             |         |     |      |     |
| b. Assembles foam stream components                       |         |     |      |     |
| c. Masters various foam application techniques            |         |     |      |     |
| d. Approaches and retreats from spills as part of a       |         |     |      |     |
| coordinated team  |         |     |      |     |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per    | <u></u> |     |      |     |
| AHJ   |         |     |      |     |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Performance Standards Evaluation

| Examiner/Candidate Comm  | ents:                   |   |
|--|-------------------------|---|
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
|  |                         |   |
| All steps of the skill objecti<br>"Satisfactory" to pass the s | ve are mandat<br>skill. | tory and must be scored as                      |
|  |                         | Overall Chill Cheet Coore                       |
| Examiner   | Date                    | Overall Skill Sheet Score                       |
|  |                         | Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Examiner   | Date                    | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score               |
|  |                         | l Pass □ Fail □                                 |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #3 LIVE FIRE TRAINING

Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.3.3 Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Control a flammable gas cylinder fire operating as a member of a team. Given an assignment, a cylinder outside of a structure, an attack line, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is maintained, contents are identified, safe havens are identified prior to advancing, open valves are closed, flames are not extinguished unless the leaking gas is eliminated, the cylinder is cooled, cylinder integrity is evaluated, hazardous conditions are recognized and acted upon, and the cylinder is faced during approach and retreat. (6.3.3)

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a simulated fire involving a flammable gas cylinder. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

This skill may be conducted with or without live fire.

102-A.6.3.3 Controlling flammable gas cylinder fires can be a very dangerous operation. The Fire Fighter II should act as a team member, under the direct supervision of an officer, during these operations.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Pumper apparatus
Attack hose and nozzles for two lines
Flammable gas cylinder (may be simulated) or gas-fired prop

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing **"FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS"** as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-20013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER II 06LIVEFIRE - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **LIVE FIRE TRAINING #6**

Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire

| Candidate: | Notes: |
|------------|--------|
| Examiner:  |        |
| School:    |        |
| Test Site: |        |

| Firefighter II   | <u>TE</u> | ST | RET | <u>EST</u> |
|--|-----------|----|-----|------------|
| LIVE FIRE TRAINING #6  | S         | U  | S   | U          |
| Control a flammable gas cylinder fire operating as a member of a team. Given an assignment, a cylinder outside of a structure, an attack line, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is maintained, contents are identified, safe havens are identified prior to advancing, open valves are closed, flames are not extinguished unless the leaking gas is eliminated, the cylinder is cooled, cylinder integrity is evaluated, hazardous conditions are recognized and acted upon, and the cylinder is faced during approach and retreat. (6.3.3) |           |    |     |            |
| Simulated fire involving a flammable gas cylinder:   | S         | U  | S   | U          |
| a. Executes effective advances and retreats  |           |    |     |            |
| b. Applies various techniques for water application  |           |    |     |            |
| c. Assesses cylinder integrity and changing cylinder conditions as needed  |           |    |     |            |
| d. Chooses effective procedures when conditions change   |           |    |     |            |
| e. Operates control valve  |           |    |     |            |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |    |     |            |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Performance Standards Evaluation

| Evaluator/Candidate Commen       | ts:             |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
| All steps of the skill objective | are mandatory a | and must be scored as             |
| "Satisfactory" to pass the skil  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 |                                   |
|                                  |                 | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
| Certifying Examiner              | Date            |                                   |
|                                  |                 | Pass                              |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner      | Date            | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| 1.0 1.00. Oottilyilig Examilio   | Date            | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #4 LIVE FIRE TRAINING

Coordinate an Interior Attack

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.3.2 Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Coordinate an interior attack line for team's accomplishment of an assignment in a structure fire, given attack lines, personnel, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is established; attack techniques are selected for the given level of the fire (for example, attic, grade level, upper levels or basement); attack techniques are communicated to the attack team; constant team coordination is maintained; fire growth and development is continuously evaluated; search, rescue, and ventilation requirements are communicated or managed; hazards are reported to the attack team; and incident command is apprised of changing conditions. (6.3.2)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for coordinating an interior attack on a structure fire. You shall communicate attack techniques, fire growth and development, search, rescue and ventilation requirements, and report hazards to incident command. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

This skill may be conducted with or without live fire.

(A.6.3.2) The fire fighter II should be able to coordinate the actions of the interior attack line team at common residential fires and small business fires in the department's district. Complex or large interior fire management should be left to officers: however, this JPR will facilitate the development of the fire fighter II towards effectively handling specific assignments within large fires.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Pumper apparatus
Attack hose and nozzles for two lines
Multiple story structure or burn facility suitable for interior fire attack
Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403) if using live fire
All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER II 07LIVEFIRE - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **LIVE FIRE TRAINING #7**

Coordinate an Interior Attack

|            | Firefighter II |       | TEST | RETES |
|------------|----------------|-------|------|-------|
| Test Site: |                |       |      |       |
| School:    |                |       |      |       |
| Examiner:  |                |       |      |       |
| Candidate: |                | Notes | :    |       |

| Firefighter II   | TE | ST | RET | <u>EST</u> |
|--|----|----|-----|------------|
| LIVE FIRE TRAINING #7  | S  | U  | S   | U          |
| Coordinate an interior attack line for team's accomplishment of an assignment in a structure fire, given attack lines, personnel, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is established; attack techniques are selected for the given level of the fire (for example, attic, grade level, upper levels or basement); attack techniques are communicated to the attack team; constant team coordination is maintained; fire growth and development is continuously evaluated; search, rescue, and ventilation requirements are communicated or managed; hazards are reported to the attack team; and incident command is apprised of changing conditions. (6.3.2) |    |    |     |            |
| a. Assembles a team  |    |    |     |            |
| b. Chooses attack techniques for various levels of fires   |    |    |     |            |
| <ul> <li>c. Evaluates and forecasts a fire's growth and development</li> </ul>   |    |    |     |            |
| d. Selects tools for forcible entry  |    |    |     |            |
| Incorporates search and rescue procedures and ventilation procedures in the completion of the attack team efforts  |    |    |     |            |
| f. Determines developing hazardous building or fire conditions   |    |    |     |            |
| g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |    |    |     |            |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Performance Standards Evaluation

| Evaluator/Candidate Comments          | <b>S</b> :      |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
|                                       |                 |                                   |
|                                       |                 |                                   |
|                                       |                 |                                   |
|                                       |                 |                                   |
|                                       |                 |                                   |
|                                       |                 |                                   |
|                                       |                 |                                   |
|                                       |                 |                                   |
|                                       |                 |                                   |
|                                       |                 |                                   |
| All steps of the skill objective a    | re mandatory :  | and must be scored as             |
| "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.     | i e manuatory e | and must be scored as             |
|                                       |                 | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
| Certifying Examiner                   | Date            | Pass □ Fail □                     |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner           | <br>Date        | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = |                 | Pass □ Fail □                     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #5 OVERHAUL

Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin

Subject: Fireground Operations Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.3.4

Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Protect evidence of fire cause and origin, given a flashlight and overhaul tools, so that the evidence is noted and protected from further disturbance until investigators can arrive on the scene. (6.3.4)

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will identify the area of origin of a fire, recognize possible causes and protect potential evidence. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

The examiner shall provide suitable evidence of area of origin.

NFPA 1001, A.6.3.4 - The Fire Fighter II should be able to recognize important evidence as to a fire's cause and maintain the evidence so that further testing can be done without contamination or chain-of-custody problems. Evidence should be left in place (when possible; otherwise, chain of custody must be established), not altered by improper handling, walking, and so forth, and not destroyed. Possible means to protect evidence is to avoid touching, protect with salvage covers during overhaul, or rope off the area where the evidence lies. The Fire Fighter II is not intended to be highly proficient at origin and cause determination.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Various overhaul tools
Appropriate PPE
Flashlight
Evidence of fire origin
Equipment for noting and protecting evidence

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate PPE.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER II 020VERHAUL - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **OVERHAUL #2**

Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin

| Candidate:   |                                   | Note          | s:       |          |         |     |
|--|-----------------------------------|---------------|----------|----------|---------|-----|
| Examiner:  |                                   |               |          |          |         |     |
| School:  |                                   |               |          |          |         |     |
| Test Site:   |                                   |               |          |          |         |     |
| Firefight  | er II                             |               | TE       | ST       | RET     | EST |
| OVERHAUL #2  |                                   |               | s        | U        | S       | U   |
| Protect evidence of fire cause and and overhaul tools, so that the evidence of the protected from further disturbance arrive on the scene. (6.3.4)  a. Selects appropriate overhaultened and selects appropriate overhaultened arrive overhaulte | dence is noted<br>until investiga | l and         |          |          |         |     |
| b. Locates the fire's origin area  |                                   |               |          |          |         |     |
| c. Recognizes possible causes  |                                   |               |          |          |         |     |
| d. Protects the evidence   |                                   |               |          |          |         |     |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and p  | roficient mann                    | er, per AHJ   |          |          |         |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/pe<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/<br>Evaluator/Candidate Comments   | failed to meet                    | objective or  | gradinç  | g step   |         | -   |
| All steps of the skill objective a "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.   |                                   | and must be   | scored   | as       |         | -   |
|  |                                   | _ Overall Sk  | ill Shee | t Score  |         |     |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date                              | _<br>  Pass □ | Fail     |          |         |     |
|  |                                   | _ Overall Sk  |          | t Re-Tes | t Score |     |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date                              | Pass □        | Fail [   |          |         |     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #6 INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Implementing IMS

Subject: General Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.1.2, 6.2.2

Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System. (6.1.2)

Communicate the need for team assistance, given fire department communications equipment, SOPs, and a team, so that the supervisor is consistently informed of team needs, departmental SOPs are followed, and the assignment is accomplished safely. (6.2.2)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a specific scenario, you will determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

Whenever possible integrate the evaluation of this skill within a consolidated fire ground/emergency scenario. This will allow multiple skills to be evaluated effectively in conjunction with other fire ground/emergency scenario activities. Here are some examples of possible scenarios:

- Scenario #1: Building fire, two story masonry construction. 30 feet by 50 feet.
   50% fire involvement on the first floor with fire extension to the second story.
   Need to call for a second alarm.
- **Scenario #2**: Large grass fire. Need to request mutual aid from a surrounding department.
- Scenario #3: On the scene of an injury accident. Need to request a set of "jaws" or request a second set.
- **Scenario #4**: On the scene of a long incident. Need to call for a canteen service, such as the Salvation Army or other group.
- **Scenario #5**: On the scene of a hazardous materials incident. Need to call for more personnel and specialized equipment.

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

SOPs for alarm assignments Communications equipment and procedures per AHJ

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### **INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM #1**

Implementing IMS

| Candidate: | Notes: |
|------------|--------|
| Examiner:  |        |
| School:    |        |
| Test Site: | ·      |

| Firefighter II  | <u>TE</u> : | <u>ST</u> | RET | <u>EST</u> |
|---|-------------|-----------|-----|------------|
| INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM #1   | S           | U         | S   | U          |
| The firefighter trainee shall determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System. (6.1.2)                            |             |           |     |            |
| Communicate the need for team assistance, given fire department communications equipment, SOPs, and a team, so that the supervisor is consistently informed of team needs, departmental SOPs are followed, and the assignment is accomplished safely. (6.2.2) |             |           |     |            |
| Demonstrates the ability to operate fire department communications equipment  |             |           |     |            |
| b. Determines the need for command  |             |           |     |            |
| Organizes and coordinates an incident management system until command is transferred  |             |           |     |            |
| d. Functions within an assigned role in the incident management system  |             |           |     |            |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |             |           |     |            |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.

Performance Standards Evaluation

| Evaluator/Candidate Comments | <b>S</b> : |   |
|------------------------------|------------|---|
|                              |            |   |
|                              |            |   |
|                              |            |   |
|                              |            |   |
|                              |            |   |
|                              |            |   |
|                              |            |   |
|                              |            |   |
|                              |            |   |
|                              |            |   |
|                              |            | Overall Skill Sheet Score                       |
| Certifying Examiner          | Date       | Book D. Foil D.                                 |
|                              |            | Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date       | _   |
|                              |            | Pass □ Fail □                                   |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #7 EDUCATION

Present Fire Safety Information

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and

Section 102

**Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.5.2

Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Present fire safety information to station visitors or small groups, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred. (6.5.2)

### **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

You shall present fire safety information to your examiner, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing. Be prepared to ask questions as part of the evaluation.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Life safety presentation information such as:

- 1. Stop, Drop, and Roll
- 2. Crawl Low in Smoke
- 3. Escape Planning
- 4. Alerting Others
- 5. Calling the Fire Department
- 6. Fire Station Tour
- 7. Residential Smoke Detector Placement and Maintenance
- 8. School Exit Plan

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety..

FIREFIGHTER II 01EDUCATION - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **EDUCATION #1**

**Present Fire Safety Information** 

| Candidate:   | Candidate: Notes:                     |                    |    |          | _   |
|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------|----|----------|-----|
| Examiner:  |                                       |                    |    |          |     |
| School:  |                                       |                    |    |          |     |
| Test Site:   |                                       |                    |    |          |     |
| Firefighter II   |                                       | TE                 | ST | RET      | EST |
| EDUCATION #1   |                                       | S                  | U  | S        | U   |
| Present fire safety information to station vigroups, given prepared materials, so that a presented, the information is accurate, and answered or referred. (6.5.2)                         | all information is<br>d questions are |                    |    |          |     |
| <ul> <li>a. Verbalizes how to document presentations</li> <li>b. Presents prepared materials using basic presentation<br/>skills</li> </ul>  |                                       |                    |    |          |     |
| c. Presents information accurately and either answers or refers questions as appropriate   |                                       |                    |    |          |     |
| d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |                                       |                    |    |          |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to All steps of the skill objective are mand "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.  Evaluator/Candidate Comments: | meet objective or                     |                    | -  |          |     |
| Certifying Examiner Da   | Pass □                                | Fail               |    | 1.0      | -   |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner Da   | Overall Sk<br>te Pass □               | ill Shee<br>Fail [ |    | St Score |     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### **SKILL #8 HOSE**

Perform an Annual Fire Hose Test

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance

Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.5.5

Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Perform an annual service test on fire hose, given a pump, a marking device, pressure gauges, a timer, record sheets, and related equipment, so that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service, and the results are recorded. (6.5.5)

## **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

You shall describe and demonstrate the proper method of service testing fire hose. You will be required to verbalize key steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINER NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will begin with the hose rolled and stacked. The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Up to 300' of 1½" or larger hose Hose test gate valve (1/4" hole drilled in the gate) Spanners (x2) Fire Engine or other fire pump Nozzle for size hose or gated valve Pen to mark hose (may verbalize marking) Rope, rope hose tool, or hose strap

The firefighter trainee shall wear boots and helmet.

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **HOSE #2**

Perform an Annual Fire Hose Test

| Candidate:  |   |                |    |          |            |
|---|---|----------------|----|----------|------------|
| Examiner:   |   |                |    |          |            |
| School:   |   |                |    |          |            |
| Test Site:  |   |                |    |          |            |
| Firefight   | er II   | <u>TE</u>      | ST | RET      | <u>EST</u> |
| HOSE #2   |   | S              | U  | S        | U          |
| Perform an annual service test on marking device, pressure gauges and related equipment, so that precondition of the hose is evaluated removed from service, and the result as Operates hose testing equipment or manufacturer's specification. Records results and removes | , a timer, record sheets, ocedures are followed, the any damaged hose is sults are recorded. (6.5.5 ment and nozzles per Albons | ne<br>5)       |    |          |            |
| service if required  c. Performs skill in a safe and p  | <i>.</i>  |                |    |          |            |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/pe<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/<br>All steps of the skill objective a<br>"Satisfactory" to pass the skill.<br>Evaluator/Candidate Comments   | failed to meet objective re mandatory and mus   |                |    |          | _          |
| Certifying Examiner   | Date Pass   | all Skill Shee |    | et Score | -          |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner   | Date Pass   |                |    | , 00010  |            |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### SKILL #9 FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY SURVEY

Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance

Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.5.1

Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Perform a fire safety survey in an occupied structure, given survey forms and procedures, so that fire and life safety hazards are identified, recommendations for their correction are made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred to the proper authority. (6.5.1)

## **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

Given an occupied structure, survey forms and procedures for a safety survey, you shall demonstrate the proper procedure for a home safety survey. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

The space to be surveyed must have a minimum of 2 life safety hazards for the firefighter trainee to identify.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Occupied structure suitable for survey Simulated fire department SOP Survey forms

Performance Standards Evaluation

## FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY SURVEY #1

Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure

| Candidate:   |  | Note                              | es:       |         |         | _   |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----|
| Examiner:  |  |                                   |           |         |         |     |
| School:  |  |                                   |           |         |         |     |
| Test Site:   |  |                                   |           |         |         |     |
| Firefigh   | ter II   |                                   | TE        | ST      | RET     | EST |
| FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY SURVE   | EY #1  |                                   | S         | U       | S       | U   |
| Perform a fire safety survey in ar<br>survey forms and procedures, so<br>hazards are identified, recomme<br>are made to the occupant, and u<br>referred to the proper authority. ( | that fire and life<br>ndations for thei<br>nresolved issue | e safety<br>r correction<br>s are |           |         |         |     |
| a Completes forms  | ,  |                                   |           |         |         |     |
| b. Recognizes hazards  |  |                                   |           |         |         |     |
| c. Matches findings to preapproved recommendations   |  |                                   |           |         |         |     |
| d. Effectively communicates findings to occupants or referrals   |  |                                   |           |         |         |     |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |  |                                   |           |         |         |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/pe<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed<br>All steps of the skill objective<br>"Satisfactory" to pass the skill<br>Evaluator/Candidate Comment           | I/failed to meet<br>are mandatory<br>I.                    | _                                 |           | -       |         |     |
|  |  |                                   |           |         |         | -   |
|  |  | Overall Sk                        | ill Sheet | t Score |         |     |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date   | Pass □                            | Fail [    |         |         |     |
|  |  | Overall Sk                        |           |         | t Score |     |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date   | Pass □                            | Fail [    |         | . 00010 |     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### **SKILL #10 MAINTENANCE**

Service and Maintenance of Portable Power Plants and Lighting Equipment

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance

Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.5.4

Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment, given tools and manufacturers' instructions, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer and departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (6.5.4)

## **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

Given a power plant, electrical cords, and lighting equipment, you will demonstrate and verbalize when the proper procedures are necessary for servicing and maintaining a power plant and lighting equipment. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The examiner shall stop the firefighter trainee if any safety hazard exists. The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Power plant
Electrical cords
Lighting equipment
Gloves
Cloth

Performance Standards Evaluation

## **MAINTENANCE #2**

Service and Maintenance of Portable Power Plants and Lighting Equipment

| Candidate: No  | otes:      |        |     |             |
|--|------------|--------|-----|-------------|
| Examiner:  |            |        |     |             |
| School:  |            |        |     |             |
| Test Site:   |            |        |     |             |
| Firefighter II   | TE         | ST     | RET | ΓES         |
| MAINTENANCE #2   | S          | U      | S   | T           |
| Maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment, given tools and manufacturers' instructions, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer and departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (6.5.4) |            |        |     |             |
| a. Selects correct tools   |            |        |     | +           |
| b. Follows manufacturer and departmental guidelines  |            |        |     | +           |
| c. Completes recording and reporting procedures  |            |        |     |             |
| <ul> <li>d. Operates power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment</li> </ul>  |            |        |     |             |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |            |        |     |             |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Evaluator/Candidate Comments:  | or grading | j step |     |             |
|  |            |        |     | -<br>-<br>- |
|  |            |        |     |             |

Performance Standards Evaluation

| All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as "Satisfactory" to pass the skill. |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Date   | Overall Skill Sheet Score  |  |  |  |  |
| Date   | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score  Pass  Fail  F |  |  |  |  |
|  | Date   |  |  |  |  |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### **SKILL #11 PREFIRE PLAN**

Prepare a Preincident Survey

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and

Section 102

**Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.5.3

Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Prepare a preincident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared. (6.5.3)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will prepare a preincident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Building to prefire plan Instrument(s) for diagramming sketches

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER II 01PREPLAN - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

## PREFIRE PLAN #1

Prepare a Preincident Survey

| Candidate: No  |   |                 | s:         |          |         | _   |
|--|---|-----------------|------------|----------|---------|-----|
| Examiner:  |   |                 |            |          |         | _   |
| School:  |   |                 |            |          |         | _   |
| Test Site:   |   |                 |            |          |         | _   |
| Firefight  | er II   |                 | TES        | <u> </u> | RET     | EST |
| PREFIRE PLAN #1  |   |                 | S          | U        | S       | U   |
| Prepare a preincident survey, girand an assignment, so that all reinformation is recorded, items of accurate sketches or diagrams at a. Identifies the components of | equired occupand<br>concern are not<br>are prepared. (6.5 | ed, and<br>5.3) |            |          |         |     |
| detection systems  |   |                 |            |          |         |     |
| b. Diagrams the site, buildings, and special features  |   |                 |            |          |         |     |
| <ul> <li>Detects hazards and special considerations to include<br/>in the preincident diagram</li> </ul>   |   |                 |            |          |         |     |
| d. Completes all related depar   | mental forms  |                 |            |          |         |     |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |   |                 |            |          |         |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/pe<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed<br>Evaluator/Candidate Comment   | /failed to meet o   | objective or (  | grading s  | tep      |         | -   |
| All steps of the skill objective a "Satisfactory" to pass the skill  |   | nd must be      | scored as  | s        |         | -   |
|  |   | Overall Ski     | II Sheet S | Score    |         |     |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date  | Pass □          | Fail □     |          |         |     |
|  |   | Overall Ski     | II Sheet R | Re-Test  | t Score |     |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner  | Date  | Pass □          | Fail □     |          |         |     |

Performance Standards Evaluation

#### **SKILL #12 RESCUE**

Vehicle Extrication

Subject: Rescue Operations Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.4.1

Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1)

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a team, you will demonstrate one of the following techniques for extricating a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle: vehicle stabilization, victim disentanglement or managing hazards. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- Vehicle stabilization
- Victim disentanglement
- Managing hazards

Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated extrication skill will be evaluated.

NFPA 1001 A.6.4.1 In the context of this standard, the term *extricate* refers to those activities required to allow emergency medical personnel access to the victim, stabilization of the vehicle, the displacement or removal of vehicle components obstructing victim removal, and the protection of the victim and response personnel from hazards associated with motor vehicle accidents and the use of hand and power tools on a motor vehicle.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Cribbing and shoring materials
Hydraulic devices
Pneumatic devices

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER II 01RESCUE - 1 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

Performance Standards Evaluation

Ratchet devices Vehicle for extrication evolution

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing **"FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS"** as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, and boots. <u>The trainee is not required to wear an SCBA or hood</u>.

Performance Standards Evaluation

## RESCUE #1

Vehicle Extrication
Candidate: \_\_\_\_\_\_ Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Examiner: \_\_\_\_\_\_
School: \_\_\_\_\_

Test Site:\_\_\_\_

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

| Firefighter II  |   | <u>ST</u> | RETE | <u>ST</u> |
|---|---|-----------|------|-----------|
| RESCUE #1   | S | U         | S    | J         |
| Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1) |   |           |      |           |
| a. Sizes up scene and manages hazards, if required  |   |           |      |           |
| b. Uses cribbing and shoring material, if required  |   |           |      |           |
| <ul> <li>c. Chooses and applies appropriate techniques for moving<br/>or removing vehicle roofs, doors, windshields, windows,<br/>steering wheels or columns, and the dashboard, if<br/>required</li> </ul>                       |   |           |      |           |
| d. Operates hand and power tools used for forcible entry and rescue as designed, if required  |   |           |      |           |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |   |           |      |           |

| <b>,</b> ,                           | • | J | <b>.</b> |  |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|----------|--|
| <b>Evaluator/Candidate Comments:</b> |   |   |          |  |
|                                      |   |   |          |  |
|                                      |   |   |          |  |
|                                      |   |   |          |  |

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as "Satisfactory" to pass the skill.

Performance Standards Evaluation

|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Score         |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| Certifying Examiner         | Date |                                   |
|                             |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |
|                             |      | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner | Date |                                   |
| · ·                         |      | Pass □ Fail □                     |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION Basic Fire Suppression

Performance Standards

#### SKILL #13 RESCUE

**Assist Rescue Operation Teams** 

Subject: Rescue Operations Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.4.2

Firefighter II

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Assist rescue operation teams, given standard operating procedures, necessary rescue equipment, and an assignment, so that procedures are followed, rescue items are recognized and retrieved in the time as prescribed by the AHJ, and the assignment is completed. (6.4.2)

### **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

You will assist a rescue operation team, following accepted standard operating procedures (SOP), necessary rescue equipment, and an assignment. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

NFPA 1001, A.6.4.2 – The Fire Fighter II is not expected to be proficient in technical rescue skills. The Fire Fighter II should be able to help technical rescue teams in their efforts to safely manage structural collapses, trench collapses, cave and tunnel emergencies, water and ice emergencies, elevator and escalator emergencies, energized electrical line emergencies, and industrial accidents.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Department rescue SOPs or recognized safety practices of the AHJ Various rescue equipment used by AHJ Scenarios based on equipment and SOPs used by AHJ

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing **"FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS"** as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, and boots. <u>The trainee is not required to wear a SCBA or hood</u> unless required by the scenario.

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION Basic Fire Suppression

Performance Standards

## **RESCUE #2**

**Assist Rescue Operation Teams** 

| Candidate:  | Notes:           |             |      |            |           |
|---|------------------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|
| Examiner:   |                  |             |      |            |           |
| School:   |                  |             |      |            |           |
| Test Site:  |                  |             |      |            |           |
|   |                  |             |      |            |           |
| Firefighter II  |                  | <u>TE</u> : |      | <u>RET</u> | <u>ES</u> |
| RESCUE #2   |                  | S           | U    | S          |           |
| Assist rescue operation teams, given star                                       | ndard operating  |             |      |            |           |
| procedures, necessary rescue equipmen   |                  |             |      |            |           |
| assignment, so that procedures are follow                                       |                  |             |      |            |           |
| are recognized and retrieved in the time a                                      |                  |             |      |            |           |
| the AHJ, and the assignment is complete   |                  |             |      |            |           |
| <ul> <li>a. Identifies and retrieves various types</li> </ul>                   | of rescue tools  |             |      |            |           |
| <ul> <li>b. Establishes public barriers</li> </ul>                              |                  |             |      |            |           |
| <ul> <li>c. Assists rescue teams as a member of assigned</li> </ul>             | of the team when |             |      |            |           |
| d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient                                      | manner, per AHJ  |             |      |            | 1         |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to |                  | grading     | step |            | _         |
|   |                  |             |      |            | _         |
|   |                  |             |      |            | -         |
|   |                  |             |      |            |           |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER II 02RESCUE - 2 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION Basic Fire Suppression

Performance Standards

| All steps of the skill objective "Satisfactory" to pass the skil |      | and must be scored as                            |
|--|------|--|
|  |      |  |
| Certifying Examiner  | Date | _ Overall Skill Sheet Score  Pass □ Fail □       |
| Re-Test Certifying Examiner                                      | Date | Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score  Pass □ Fail □ |

# INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS MANUAL

## **BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION**

**Effective January 1, 2014** 



Texas Commission on Fire Protection P.O. Box 2286 Austin, Texas 78768-2286 (512) 936-3838

# TCFP INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS Table of Contents

| Skill #             | Skill Name   |
|---------------------|--|
| Comm FFI-1          | Relaying a Report of an Emergency  |
| Comm FFI-2          | Receiving a Business or Personal Telephone Call  |
| Comm FFI-3          | Transmit and Receive Radio Messages  |
| Education FFII-1    | Present Fire Safety Information  |
| Exting FFI-1        | Extinguish Class A Fire  |
| Exting FFI-2        | Extinguish Class B Fire  |
| Exting FFI-3        | Extinguish Class C Fire  |
| FDOrgStds FFI-1     | Locate Information in Documents  |
| FE FFI-1            | Force Entry into a Structure (Doors)   |
| FE FFI-2            | Force Entry into a Structure (Windows)   |
| FE FFI-3            | Force Entry into a Structure (Walls)   |
| FE FFI-4            | Demonstrate Hand and Power Tools Used for Forcible Entry                                 |
| Fire Streams FFII-1 | Setting up and Operating a Foam Fire Stream  |
| Fire Streams FFII-2 | Applying Foam  |
| FPS FF1-1           | Locating the Main Control Valve  |
| FPS FF1-2           | Controlling and Identifying Sprinkler Heads  |
| Hand Tools FFI-1    | Clean and Inspect Hand Tools   |
| Hose FFI-1          | Coupling and Uncoupling Fire Hose  |
| Hose FFI-2          | Replacing Burst Section of Hose  |
| Hose FFI-3          | Extend a Hoseline  |
| Hose FFI-4          | Performing Two Types of Hose Carries   |
| Hose FFI-5          | Advance a Charged Attack Line Up a Ladder  |
| Hose FFI-6          | Advancing Charged and Uncharged Attack Lines   |
| Hose FFI-7          | Connecting Hose to a Standpipe   |
| Hose FFI-8          | Inspecting for Damage, Cleaning, and Maintenance of Hose, Couplings, and Nozzles         |
| Hose FFI-9          | Loading Hose   |
| Hose FFI-10         | Rolling Hose   |
| Hose FFII-1         | Annual Hose Test   |
| IMS FFII-1          | Implement IMS  |
| Ladders FFI-1       | Inspection and Maintenance Procedures of Ladders   |
| Ladders FFI-2       | Cleaning Ladders   |
| Ladders FFI-3       | Rescuing a Conscious Person  |
| Ladders FFI-4       | Rescuing an Unconscious Adult  |
| Ladders FFI-5       | Rescuing an Unconscious Child or Small Adult   |
| Ladders FFI-6       | Rescuing an Unconscious Large Adult  |
| Ladders FFI-7       | Working Off Ground Ladder With Tools   |
| Ladders FFI-8       | Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Raise of a Single Ladder                                 |
| Ladders FFI-9       | Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder |
| Ladders FFI-10      | Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Beam Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder |
| Ladders FFI-11      | Two Firefighter Low-shoulder Carry, Flat Parallel Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder    |
| Ladders FFI-12      | Carry, Hoist, and Secure a Roof Ladder   |
| Ladders FFI-13      | 3- Firefighter Flat Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 35 foot Extension Ladder |
| Ladders FFI-14      | Carry a Folding/Attic Ladder   |
| Ladders FFI-15      | Securing a Ladder  |
| Live Fire FFI-1     | Grade Level Structure Fire   |
| Live Fire FFI-2     | Above Grade Level Structure Fire   |

# TCFP INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS Table of Contents

| Skill #                   | Skill Name  |
|---------------------------|---|
| Live Fire FFI-3           | Below Grade Level Structure Fire                                    |
| Live Fire FFI-4           | Storage Container Fire  |
| Live Fire FFI-5           | Vehicle Fire  |
| Live Fire FFI-6           | Ground Cover Fire   |
| Live Fire FFII-1          | Ignitable Liquid Fire   |
| Live Fire FFII-2          | Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire   |
| Live Fire FFII-3          | Coordinate an Interior Attack                                       |
| Maint FFII-1              | Power Equipment Maintenance   |
| Overhaul FFI-1            | Exposure of Hidden Fires  |
| Overhaul FFII-1           | Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin                        |
| PPE FFI-1                 | Inspection of PPE   |
| PPE FFI-2                 | Donning and Doffing of PPE  |
| Preplan FFII-1            | Prepare a Pre-incident Survey                                       |
| Reports FFII-1            | Complete an Incident Report Form                                    |
| Rescue FFII-1             | Manage Vehicle Extrication Hazards                                  |
| Rescue FFII-2             | Stabilize Vehicle   |
| Rescue FFII-3             | Disentangle Victim  |
| Rescue FFII-4             | Assist Rescue Operations Teams                                      |
| Ropes FFI-1               | Rope Inspection and Maintenance                                     |
| Ropes FFI-2               | Tying a Bowline Knot to Hoist a Smoke Ejector or Chain Saw          |
| Ropes FFI-3               | Tying a Figure Eight on a Bight, Ends Alike to Hoist a Ladder       |
| Ropes FFI-4               | Tying a Clove Hitch to Hoist a Charged and Uncharged Hose Line      |
| Ropes FFI-5               | Tying Clove Hitch to Hoist a Pike Pole or Axe                       |
| S&R FF1-1                 | Rescue of a Firefighter with Functioning Respiratory Protection     |
| S&R FFI-2                 | Rescue of a Firefighter with Non-Functioning Respiratory Protection |
| S&R FFI-3                 | Conduct a Primary and Secondary Search                              |
| S&R FFI-4                 | Removing Victims from Hazardous Environments                        |
| Safety FFI-1              | Report a Mayday   |
| Safety FFI-2              | Follow a Hoseline to Safety   |
| Safety FFI-3              | Follow a Wall to Safety   |
| Safety FFI-4              | Terminate Utility Service   |
| Safety FFI-5              | Set Up Emergency Lighting for Fire Ground Operation                 |
| Safety FFI-6              | Use of Safety Equipment While Riding on Fire Apparatus              |
| Safety FFI-7              | Safely Working in Protected Areas                                   |
| Fire Safety Survey FFII-1 | Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure                         |
| Salvage FFI-1             | Cleaning and Inspecting Salvage Covers                              |
| Salvage FFI-2             | Construction of a Water Chute                                       |
| Salvage FFI-3             | One-Firefighter Salvage Cover Roll Deployment                       |
| Salvage FFI-4             | Salvage Cover Fold  |
| Salvage FFI-5             | Salvage Cover Roll  |
| Salvage FFI-6             | One-Firefighter Salvage Cover Spread                                |
| Salvage FFI-7             | Two-Firefighter Salvage Cover Spread                                |
| Salvage FFI-8             | Debris Removal  |
| Salvage FFI-9             | Covering an Opening in a Structure                                  |
| Salvage FFI-10            | Construction of a Catch-All   |
| SCBA FFI-1                | Replacing a Spent SCBA Cylinder                                     |

# TCFP INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS Table of Contents

| Skill #            | Skill Name   |
|--------------------|--|
| SCBA FFI-2         | Operational Inspection of SCBA and PASS Device                   |
| SCBA FFI-3         | Cleaning and Sanitizing SCBA                                     |
| SCBA FFI-4         | Donning Breathing Apparatus using the Coat Method                |
| SCBA FFI-5         | Donning Breathing Apparatus using the Over the Head Method       |
| SCBA FFI-6         | Skip-Breathing   |
| SCBA FFI-7         | Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Compartment Mounted Method |
| SCBA FFI-8         | Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Seat Mounted Method        |
| SCBA FFI-9         | Restricted Passage   |
| SCBA FFI-10        | Controlled Breathing   |
| Vent FFI-1         | Vertical Ventilation   |
| Vent FFI-2         | Horizontal Ventilation   |
| Vent FFI-3         | Cleaning and Inspecting Ventilation Equipment                    |
| Water Source FFI-1 | Supply Hose to Hydrant   |
| Water Source FFI-2 | Hand Laying Supply Line  |
| Water Source FFI-3 | Establishing a Portable Water Source Connection                  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

#### **COMMUNICATION FFI-1**

Relaying a Report of an Emergency

**Subject: Fire Department Communications** 

NFPA 1001 5.2.1

#### REFERENCE

Initiate the response to a reported emergency, given the report of an emergency, fire department SOPs, and communications equipment, so that all necessary information is obtained, communications equipment is operated correctly, and the information is relayed promptly and accurately to the dispatch center. (5.2.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall initiate a response for a reported emergency by obtaining all necessary information and relaying the reported emergency information to the dispatch center using communication equipment.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a report of an emergency from the public, you will initiate a response by obtaining all necessary information and relaying this information to the dispatch center using the appropriate communication equipment. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Simulated emergency situation
Communication equipment (radio, telephone, etc.)
Equipment for recording information (pencil and paper, dry erase board, etc)
Department SOPs
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **COMMUNICATION FFI-1**

Relaying a Report of an Emergency

| Candidate:  |          |         |      |     |
|---|----------|---------|------|-----|
|   |          |         |      |     |
| School:   |          |         |      |     |
|   |          |         |      |     |
|   |          |         |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | •        |         |      |     |
| MOTROOTIONAL ORIELE   |          | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT |
| COMMUNICATION FFI-1   | S        | U       | S    | Ιί  |
| The firefighter trainee shall initiate a response for a reported  |          |         |      |     |
| emergency by obtaining all necessary information and  |          |         |      |     |
| relaying the reported emergency information to the dispatch   |          |         |      |     |
| center using communication equipment.   |          |         |      |     |
| a. Receives report of emergency from the public   |          |         |      |     |
| b. Records the type of emergency  |          |         |      |     |
| c. Records the incident address of the emergency  |          |         |      |     |
| d. Uses communication equipment to contact the dispatch   |          |         |      |     |
| center  |          |         |      |     |
| e. Accurately relays reported emergency information   |          |         |      |     |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |          |         |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | or gradi | ng step |      |     |
|   |          |         |      |     |
|   |          |         |      |     |
|   |          |         |      |     |
|   |          |         |      |     |
|   |          |         |      | —   |
|   |          |         |      |     |
|   |          |         |      |     |
|   |          |         |      |     |
|   |          |         |      |     |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

Instructor's Signature

Date

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **COMMUNICATION FFI-2**

Receiving a Business or Personal Telephone Call

**Subject: Fire Department Communications** 

NFPA 1001 5.2.2

#### **REFERENCE**

Receive a telephone call, given a fire department phone, so that procedures for answering the phone are used and the caller's information is relayed. (5.2.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall verbally explain the procedures for receiving a business or personal telephone call on the fire department phone. Then the firefighter trainee shall demonstrate the procedure for receiving a telephone call.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a fire department business phone and equipment for recording information, you will verbally explain the procedures for receiving a business or personal telephone call on the fire department phone. Then you will demonstrate the procedures by receiving a simulated telephone call. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Business or personal call (may be simulated)

Personnel to place the simulated call

Equipment used for recording this information as determined by the authority having jurisdiction, (examples: paper and pencil, dry erase board, etc.)

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **COMMUNICATION FFI-2**

Receiving a Business or Personal Telephone Call

| Candidate:   |           |        |      |       |
|--|-----------|--------|------|-------|
|  |           |        |      |       |
|  |           |        |      |       |
| School:  |           |        |      |       |
|  |           |        |      |       |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | 3         |        |      |       |
|  | ATTEMPT 1 |        | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| COMMUNICATION FFI-2  | S         | U      | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee shall verbally explain the procedures  |           |        |      |       |
| for receiving a business or personal telephone call on the   |           |        |      |       |
| fire department phone. Then the firefighter trainee shall  |           |        |      |       |
| demonstrate the procedure by receiving a simulated   |           |        |      |       |
| telephone call.  |           |        |      |       |
| a. Verbalizes a correct explanation of the procedures  |           |        |      |       |
| b. Answers the call promptly   |           |        |      |       |
| c. Courteously identifies self and department  |           |        |      |       |
| d. Demonstrates good verbal skills for telephone   |           |        |      |       |
| communications (pleasant, correct volume and tone)   |           |        |      |       |
| e. Has no "open line" or extended time on hold for caller  |           |        |      |       |
| f. Posts or delivers message promptly to intended recipient  |           |        |      |       |
| g. Terminates the call courteously   |           |        |      |       |
| h. Message is accurate and complete  |           |        |      |       |
| i. Followed correct procedures   |           |        |      |       |
| j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |        |      |       |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective o<br>Comments: | r gradin  | g step |      |       |
|  |           |        |      | _     |
| Instructor's Signature   |           | Date   |      | _     |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **COMMUNICATION FFI-3**

Transmit and Receive Radio Messages

**Subject: Fire Department Communications** 

NFPA 1001 5.2.3

#### REFERENCE

Transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, given a fire department radio and operating procedures, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear and relayed within the time established by the AHJ. (5.2.3)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The fire fighter trainee shall transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear and relayed within the time established by the AHJ.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a fire department radio, you will transmit and receive messages according to operating procedures. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Fire department radios
AHJ radio communication operating procedures

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **COMMUNICATION FFI-3**

Transmit and Receive Radio Messages

Candidate:

| Dommunication FFI-3  the fire fighter trainee shall transmit and receive messages at the fire department radio, so that the information is occurate, complete, clear and relayed within the time stablished by the AHJ.  Turns radio on  Turns radio to the correct channel/frequency  Receives message on radio  Transmits message on radio  Message is transmitted accurately  Message is transmitted completely  Message is transmitted clearly  Message is transmitted timely  Followed correct procedures  Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step |   | ATTE     | MPT 1  | ATTE | MPT 2  |
|--|---|----------|--------|------|--------|
| a the fire department radio, so that the information is ccurate, complete, clear and relayed within the time stablished by the AHJ.  Turns radio on  Turns radio to the correct channel/frequency  Receives message on radio  Transmits message on radio  Message is transmitted accurately  Message is transmitted completely  Message is transmitted clearly  Message is transmitted timely  Followed correct procedures  Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step   | COMMUNICATION FFI-3   | S U S    |        |      | 1      |
| ccurate, complete, clear and relayed within the time stablished by the AHJ.  Turns radio on Turns radio to the correct channel/frequency Receives message on radio Transmits message on radio Message is transmitted accurately Message is transmitted completely Message is transmitted clearly Message is transmitted timely Followed correct procedures Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step   | The fire fighter trainee shall transmit and receive messages                                      |          |        |      |        |
| stablished by the AHJ.  Turns radio on  Turns radio to the correct channel/frequency  Receives message on radio  Transmits message on radio  Message is transmitted accurately  Message is transmitted completely  Message is transmitted clearly  Message is transmitted timely  Followed correct procedures  Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step  | ia the fire department radio, so that the information is  |          |        |      |        |
| Turns radio on Turns radio to the correct channel/frequency Receives message on radio Transmits message on radio Message is transmitted accurately Message is transmitted completely Message is transmitted clearly Message is transmitted timely Followed correct procedures Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step  | ccurate, complete, clear and relayed within the time  |          |        |      |        |
| Turns radio to the correct channel/frequency Receives message on radio Transmits message on radio Message is transmitted accurately Message is transmitted completely Message is transmitted clearly Message is transmitted timely Followed correct procedures Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step   | stablished by the AHJ.  |          |        |      |        |
| Receives message on radio Transmits message on radio Message is transmitted accurately Message is transmitted completely Message is transmitted clearly Message is transmitted timely Followed correct procedures Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step  | . Turns radio on  |          |        |      |        |
| Transmits message on radio  Message is transmitted accurately  Message is transmitted completely  Message is transmitted clearly  Message is transmitted timely  Followed correct procedures  Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step   | . Turns radio to the correct channel/frequency  |          |        |      |        |
| Message is transmitted accurately Message is transmitted completely Message is transmitted clearly Message is transmitted timely Followed correct procedures Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step   | Receives message on radio   |          |        |      |        |
| Message is transmitted completely  Message is transmitted clearly  Message is transmitted timely  Followed correct procedures  Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step  | . Transmits message on radio  |          |        |      |        |
| Message is transmitted clearly Message is transmitted timely Followed correct procedures Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step   | . Message is transmitted accurately   |          |        |      |        |
| Message is transmitted timely Followed correct procedures Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step  | Message is transmitted completely   |          |        |      |        |
| Followed correct procedures  Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step  | . Message is transmitted clearly  |          |        |      |        |
| Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step   | . Message is transmitted timely   |          |        |      |        |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step  | Followed correct procedures   |          |        |      |        |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner per AHI  |          |        |      |        |
|  |   |          |        |      |        |
|  | S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective o | r gradin | g step |      | _      |
|  | S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective o | r gradin | g step |      | _      |
|  | S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  | r gradin | g step |      | _<br>_ |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **EDUCATION FFII-1**

Present Fire Safety Information

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 6.5.2

#### **REFERENCE**

Present fire safety information to station visitors or small groups, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred. (6.5.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall present fire safety information to station visitors or small groups, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall present fire safety information to your examiner, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

Be prepared to ask questions as part of the skill.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Life safety presentation information such as:

- 1. Stop, Drop, and Roll
- 2. Crawl low in smoke
- 3. Escape Planning
- 4. Alerting Others
- 5. Calling the Fire Department
- 6. Fire Station Tour
- 7. Residential Smoke Detector Placement and Maintenance
- 8. School Exit Plan

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **EDUCATION FFII-1**

Present Fire Safety Information

| Candidate:  |               |         |      |        |
|---|---------------|---------|------|--------|
|   |               |         |      |        |
| School:   |               |         |      |        |
| INCTRUCTIONAL CI  | /II I C       |         |      |        |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SK  |               | MPT 1   | ATTE | MDT    |
| EDUCATION FFII-1  | S             | U       | S    | IVIF   |
| The firefighter trainee shall present fire safety information   |               |         |      | +      |
| station visitors or small groups, so that all information is  |               |         |      |        |
| presented, the information is accurate, and questions are   | e             |         |      |        |
| answered or referred.   |               |         |      |        |
| a. Reviews the information to be presented  |               |         |      |        |
| <ul> <li>Ensures all necessary equipment and materials are available</li> </ul>                       |               |         |      |        |
| c. Presents prepared materials using basic presentation   | <u> </u>      |         |      | +      |
| skills  |               |         |      |        |
| d. Presents information accurately and appropriately for  | r             |         |      |        |
| audience  |               |         |      |        |
| e. Answers or refers questions as appropriate   |               |         |      |        |
| f. Ensures safety of the audience during the presentation   | on            |         |      |        |
| g. Verbalizes how to document presentations   |               |         |      |        |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet object Comments: | tive or gradi | ng step |      |        |
|   |               |         |      | —<br>— |
|   |               |         |      | _      |
| Instructor's Signature  |               | Date    |      | _      |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **EXTINGUISHERS FFI-1**

Extinguishing a Class A Fire

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.16

#### **REFERENCE**

Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed. (5.3.16)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class A fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall demonstrate the operation of a fire extinguisher on a Class A fire. You are required to properly select an appropriate extinguisher, properly approach, extinguish, and withdraw after the fire is completely extinguished. Only one extinguisher may be used on each class of fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### SAFETY NOTE

Maximum safe distances for:

- Water extinguisher 30 feet
- AFFF extinguisher 25 feet
- Dry chemical 20 feet

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Stored-pressure water extinguisher - 2½ gallons AFFF extinguisher - 2½ gallons Dry chemical extinguisher - 20 pound Class A fuel PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **EXTINGUISHERS FFI-1**

Extinguishing a Class A Fire

| Candidate:  |           |         |      |     |
|---|-----------|---------|------|-----|
| School:   |           |         |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | S         |         |      |     |
|   | ATTE      | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT |
| EXTINGUISHERS FFI-1   | S         | U       | S    | ı   |
| The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class A fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed. |           |         |      |     |
| <ul> <li>Selects an appropriate extinguisher based on the size<br/>and type of fire</li> </ul>  |           |         |      |     |
| b. Checks that the extinguisher is properly charged   |           |         |      |     |
| c. Safely carries portable fire extinguisher  |           |         |      |     |
| d. Approaches fire with portable fire extinguisher  |           |         |      |     |
| e. Pulls pin  |           |         |      |     |
| f. Aims nozzle at base of fire  |           |         |      |     |
| g. Squeezes handle to discharge agent   |           |         |      |     |
| h. Sweeps slowly back and forth across base of fire   |           |         |      |     |
| i. Ensures extinguishment of fire   |           |         |      |     |
| j. Backs away without losing sight of fire location   |           |         |      |     |
| k. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |           |         |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of   | or gradii | ng step |      |     |
|   |           |         |      |     |
| Instructor's Signature  |           | Date    |      | _   |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

PAGE 2

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

#### **EXTINGUISHERS FFI-2**

Extinguishing a Class B Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.16

#### **REFERENCE**

Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed. (5.3.16)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class B fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall demonstrate the operation of a fire extinguisher on a Class B fire. You are required to properly select an appropriate extinguisher, properly approach, extinguish, and withdraw after the fire is completely extinguished. Only one extinguisher may be used on each class of fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### SAFETY NOTE

Maximum safe distances for:

- Water extinguisher 30 feet
- AFFF extinguisher 25 feet
- Dry chemical 20 feet

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Stored-pressure water extinguisher - 2½ gallons AFFF extinguisher - 2½ gallons Dry chemical extinguisher - 20 pound 9 square foot metal pan (minimum size) Class B fuel PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **EXTINGUISHERS FFI-2**

Extinguishing a Class B Fire

| Candidate:  |           |          |      |     |
|---|-----------|----------|------|-----|
| School:   |           |          |      |     |
|   |           |          |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | S         |          |      |     |
|   | ATTE      | MPT 1    | ATTE | MPT |
| EXTINGUISHERS FFI-2   | S         | U        | S    | U   |
| The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class B   |           |          |      |     |
| fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is   |           |          |      |     |
| completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling  |           |          |      |     |
| techniques are followed.  |           |          |      |     |
| <ul> <li>Selects an appropriate extinguisher based on the size<br/>and type of fire</li> </ul>              |           |          |      |     |
| b. Checks that the extinguisher is properly charged   |           |          |      |     |
| c. Safely carries portable fire extinguisher  |           |          |      |     |
| d. Approaches fire with portable fire extinguisher  |           |          |      |     |
| e. Pulls pin  |           |          |      |     |
| f. Aims nozzle at base of fire  |           |          |      |     |
| g. Squeezes handle to discharge agent   |           |          |      |     |
| h. Sweeps slowly back and forth across base of fire   |           |          |      |     |
| i. Avoids splashing flammable liquid  |           |          |      |     |
| j. Ensures extinguishment of fire   |           |          |      |     |
| k. Backs away without losing sight of fire location   |           |          |      |     |
| I. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |           |          |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | or gradir | ng step  |      |     |
| Instructor's Signature  |           | <br>Date |      | _   |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

#### **EXTINGUISHERS FFI-3**

Extinguishing a Class C Fire

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.16

#### **REFERENCE**

Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed. (5.3.16)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class C fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall demonstrate the operation of a fire extinguisher on a Class C fire. You are required to properly select an appropriate extinguisher, properly approach, extinguish, and withdraw after the fire is completely extinguished. Only one extinguisher may be used on each class of fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### SAFETY NOTE

Maximum safe distances for:

- Water extinguisher 30 feet
- AFFF extinguisher 25 feet
- Dry chemical 20 feet

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Stored-pressure water extinguisher - 2½ gallons AFFF extinguisher - 2½ gallons Dry chemical extinguisher - 20 pound Class C fuel (simulated) PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **EXTINGUISHERS FFI-3**

Extinguishing a Class C Fire

| Candidate:  |           |         |      |     |
|---|-----------|---------|------|-----|
|   |           |         |      |     |
| School:   |           |         |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | S         |         |      |     |
|   | ATTEMPT   |         | ATTE | MPT |
| EXTINGUISHERS FFI-3   | S         | U       | S    | Į   |
| The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class C   |           |         |      |     |
| fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is   |           |         |      |     |
| completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.                         |           |         |      |     |
| Selects an appropriate extinguisher based on the size and type of fire                                      |           |         |      |     |
| b. Checks that the extinguisher is properly charged   |           |         |      |     |
| c. Safely carries portable fire extinguisher  |           |         |      |     |
| d. Approaches fire with portable fire extinguisher  |           |         |      |     |
| e. De-energize power source if possible   |           |         |      |     |
| f. Pulls pin  |           |         |      |     |
| g. Aims nozzle at base of fire  |           |         |      |     |
| h. Squeezes handle to discharge agent   |           |         |      |     |
| i. Sweeps slowly back and forth across base of fire   |           |         |      |     |
| j. Ensures extinguishment of fire   |           |         |      |     |
| k. Backs away without losing sight of fire location   |           |         |      |     |
| I. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |           |         |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | or gradii | ng step |      |     |
| Instructor's Signature  |           | Date    |      | _   |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## FD ORGANIZATION AND STANDARDS FFI-1

Locate Information in Documents

Subject: General

NFPA 1001 5.1.2

#### **REFERENCE**

Locate information in departmental documents and standard or code materials. (5.1.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall locate information in departmental documents and standard or code materials.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given a scenario requiring you to locate specific information using national, state and local documents (NFPA, TCFP, AHJ). You will physically locate the information in the documents in an efficient manner. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you inform me that you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Scenario(s) requiring students to research information using any of the below documents.

Access to national, state and local standards, codes and documents.

- TCFP Standards Manual
- SOPs or SOGs of the AHJ
- NFPA Standards such as 1001, 1403, 472, 1500, 1581

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## FD ORGANIZATION AND STANDARDS FFI-1

Locate Information in Documents

| Candidate:  |          |         |      |          |
|---|----------|---------|------|----------|
| School:   |          |         |      |          |
|   |          |         |      |          |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | 2        |         |      |          |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |          | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT      |
| FD ORG & STANDARDS FFI-1  | S        | U       | S    | Ī        |
| The firefighter trainee shall locate information in   |          |         |      |          |
| departmental documents and standard or code materials.  |          |         |      |          |
| a. Confirms information to be located   |          |         |      |          |
| o. Identifies which reference material is needed  |          |         |      |          |
| c. Correctly locates information in departmental documents  |          |         |      |          |
| d. Correctly locates information in standards   |          |         |      |          |
| e. Correctly locates information in code materials  |          |         |      |          |
| Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |          |         |      |          |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | or gradi | ng step |      |          |
|   |          |         |      | <u> </u> |
|   |          |         |      | <u> </u> |
| Instructor's Signature  |          | Date    |      | _        |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-1**

Force Entry into a Structure (Doors)

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.4

#### REFERENCE

Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure through doors, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.

#### INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives

Given a selection of forcible entry tools, you shall identify, select and safely carry the correct tool(s) appropriate for the type of door for which you will force entry. You shall then simulate the correct method of forcing entry into a structure through the door. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT:

Pry bar
Halligan tool
Pick-head axe
Flat-head axe
Pike pole
Hydraulic extrication tool
K-tool
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-1**

Force Entry into a Structure (Doors)

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> | _ |
|------------|------|------|---|
|            |      |      |   |
|            |      |      |   |
| School:    | <br> | <br> | - |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |      |       |           |   |  |
|---|------|-------|-----------|---|--|
|   | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTEMPT 2 |   |  |
| Forcible Entry FFI-1  | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure                           |      |       |           |   |  |
| through doors, so that the tools are used as designed, the                            |      |       |           |   |  |
| barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition                           |      |       |           |   |  |
| and ready for entry.  |      |       |           |   |  |
| Doors that open toward the firefighter  | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| a. Correctly verbalizes the type of door  |      |       |           |   |  |
| b. Selects the proper tool(s)   |      |       |           |   |  |
| c. Inserts the blade of the tool between the door and jamb near the lock              |      |       |           |   |  |
| d. Forces the blade in and against the rabbet or stop                                 |      |       |           |   |  |
| e. Pries the tool bar away from the door to move the door                             |      |       |           |   |  |
| and jamb apart  |      |       |           |   |  |
| f. Pulls or pries the door open with another tool until the                           |      |       |           |   |  |
| lock clears the keeper  |      |       |           |   |  |
| g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ                            |      |       |           |   |  |
| Doors that open away from the firefighter where stops                                 | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| are used  |      |       |           |   |  |
| a. Correctly verbalizes the type of door  |      |       |           |   |  |
| b. Selects the proper forcible entry tool(s)  |      |       |           |   |  |
| c. Bumps the cutting edge of the tool against the stop to break the paint or varnish. |      |       |           |   |  |
| d. Loosens the stop at the lock or removes the lock                                   |      |       |           |   |  |
| completely  |      |       |           |   |  |
| e. Forces the blade between the door and jamb   |      |       |           |   |  |
| f. Makes initial pry after blade is inserted at least half way                        |      |       |           |   |  |
| g. With full bite, pries the door away from the jamb                                  |      |       |           |   |  |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ                            |      |       |           |   |  |
| Doors that open away from the firefighter and have a                                  | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| rabbet jamb   |      |       |           |   |  |
| a. Correctly verbalizes the type of door  |      |       |           |   |  |
| b. Selects the proper forcible entry tool(s)  |      |       |           |   |  |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| C.  | Places the blade of the tool flat against the door and      |   |   |   |   |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| .   | inserts the blade (or tool edge) between the rabbet and     |   |   |   |   |
|     | the door  |   |   |   |   |
| d.  | Makes short pries with the first tool to spread the jamb    |   |   |   |   |
|     | Works the blade of the second tool between the door         |   |   |   |   |
|     | and the jamb, hammering the blade well into the             |   |   |   |   |
|     | opening   |   |   |   |   |
| f.  | Pries the door away from the jamb until the bolt passes     |   |   |   |   |
|     | the keeper  |   |   |   |   |
| g.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ     |   |   |   |   |
| Do  | or opened through the lock                                  | S | U | S | U |
| a.  | Identifies the type of lock                                 |   |   |   |   |
| b.  | Selects the correct tool (K-tool) to open the lock          |   |   |   |   |
|     | Forces the K-tool into the correct position                 |   |   |   |   |
| d.  | Inserts the prying tool into the metal loop of the K-tool   |   |   |   |   |
| e.  | Pries the cylinder from the door (using the K-tool as a     |   |   |   |   |
|     | fulcrum)  |   |   |   |   |
| f.  | Inserts the key into the hold made by the removed           |   |   |   |   |
|     | cylinder  |   |   |   |   |
| g.  | Operates the locking bolt by manipulating/rotating to the   |   |   |   |   |
|     | open position   |   |   |   |   |
| h.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ     |   |   |   |   |
| Sli | ding Door   | S | U | S | U |
|     | Chooses the correct tool(s)                                 |   |   |   |   |
| b.  | Inserts the blade between the jamb and the door at the      |   |   |   |   |
|     | lock  |   |   |   |   |
|     | Pries the door away from the jamb                           |   |   |   |   |
| d.  | Verbalizes if the patio door is locked or blocked with a    |   |   |   |   |
|     | bar, the firefighter trainee should try another entrance or |   |   |   |   |
|     | break the glass   |   |   |   |   |
|     | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ     |   |   |   |   |
|     | verhead Door  | S | U | S | U |
|     | Chooses the correct tool(s)                                 |   |   |   |   |
|     | Locates the lock  |   |   |   |   |
| C.  | If possible, breaks the panel and reaches in to unlock      |   |   |   |   |
|     | the door or pulls the manual door release on a garage       |   |   |   |   |
|     | door opener   |   |   |   |   |
|     | Pries up on the door at the bottom                          |   |   |   |   |
|     | Once the door is raised, blocks the door open               |   |   |   |   |
| f.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ     |   |   |   |   |
|     | r All Tools   | S | U | S | U |
| Us  | es all tools safely   |   |   |   | 1 |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

PAGE 3

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

Instructor's Signature

Date

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-2**

Force Entry into a Structure (Windows)

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.4

#### REFERENCE

Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure through windows, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS:** Procedures for achieving the objectives

Given a selection of forcible entry tools, you shall identify, select and safely carry the correct tool(s) appropriate for the type of window for which you will force entry. You shall then simulate the correct method of forcing entry into a structure through the window. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Pry bar
Halligan tool
Pick-head axe
Flat-head axe
Pike pole
Hydraulic extrication tool
K-tool
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-2**

Force Entry into a Structure (Windows)

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> | _ |
|------------|------|------|---|
|            |      |      |   |
|            |      |      |   |
| School:    | <br> | <br> | _ |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |       |   |          |             |
|---|-------|---|----------|-------------|
|   | TEST  |   | RET      |             |
| Forcible Entry FFI-2  | S U S |   |          | U           |
| The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure     |       |   |          |             |
| through a window, so that the tools are used as designed,       |       |   |          |             |
| the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe           |       |   |          |             |
| condition and ready for entry.                                  |       |   |          | <del></del> |
| Checkrail Windows   | S     | U | S        | U           |
| a. Chooses the correct tool(s)                                  |       |   |          |             |
| b. Locates the locking device                                   |       |   |          |             |
| c. Pries up on the lower sash from the center                   |       |   |          |             |
| d. If this fails or the window is of metal construction, breaks |       |   |          |             |
| the glass to unlock window                                      |       |   |          |             |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ      |       |   |          |             |
| Casement Windows  | S     | U | <u> </u> | U           |
| a. Chooses the correct tool(s)                                  |       |   |          |             |
| b. Breaks the lowest pane of glass                              |       |   |          |             |
| c. Cuts or forces the screen                                    |       |   |          |             |
| d. Unlocks the window   |       |   |          |             |
| e. Operates the crank(s)  |       |   |          |             |
| f. Completely removes the screen                                |       |   |          |             |
| g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ      |       |   |          |             |
| Projected Windows   | S     | U | S        | U           |
| a. Chooses the correct tool(s)                                  |       |   |          |             |
| b. Breaks the lowest pane of glass                              |       |   |          |             |
| c. Unlocks the window   |       |   |          |             |
| d. Operates the crank(s)  |       |   |          |             |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ      |       |   |          |             |
| Awning or Jalousie Windows                                      | S     | U | S        | U           |
| a. Chooses the correct tool(s)                                  |       |   |          |             |
| b. Removes the necessary slats of glass to gain entry           |       |   |          | <u> </u>    |
| c. Verbalizes another opening should be located, if             |       |   |          | <u> </u>    |

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| possible   |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ |   |   |   |   |
| All Windows  |   | U | S | U |
| 7.11 1711144114  | _ |   |   |   |

| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Comments:   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature  | Date |  |  |  |  |  |

#### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-3**

Force Entry into a Structure (Walls)

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.4

#### **REFERENCE**

Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the opening is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure through walls, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives**

Given a selection of forcible entry tools, you shall identify, select and safely carry the correct tool(s) appropriate for the type of wall for which you will force entry. You shall then simulate the correct method of forcing entry into a structure through the wall. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pry bar
Halligan tool
Pick-head axe
Flat-head axe
Pike pole
Hydraulic extrication tool
K-tool
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-3**

Force Entry into a Structure (Walls)

| Candidat | e: | <br> | <br> |  |
|----------|----|------|------|--|
|          |    |      |      |  |
|          |    |      |      |  |
| School:_ |    | <br> | <br> |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |      |       |           |   |  |
|---|------|-------|-----------|---|--|
|   | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTEMPT 2 |   |  |
| Forcible Entry FFI-3  | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure |      |       |           |   |  |
| through walls, so that the tools are used as designed, the  |      |       |           |   |  |
| barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition |      |       |           |   |  |
| and ready for entry.  |      |       |           |   |  |
| Masonry Walls   | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| a. Chooses the correct tool(s)                              |      |       |           |   |  |
| b. Correctly uses the forcible entry tool                   |      |       |           |   |  |
| c. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |      |       |           |   |  |
| Metal Walls   | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| a. Chooses the correct tool(s)                              |      |       |           |   |  |
| b. Sounds for studs   |      |       |           |   |  |
| c. Cuts along studs or other supports                       |      |       |           |   |  |
| d. Watches for electrical wiring and pipes in the walls     |      |       |           |   |  |
| e. After cuts are made, folds the metal back out of the way |      |       |           |   |  |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |      |       |           |   |  |
| Wood Frame Walls  | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| a. Chooses the correct tool(s)                              |      |       |           |   |  |
| b. Removes siding   |      |       |           |   |  |
| c. Sounds for studs   |      |       |           |   |  |
| d. Watches for electrical wiring and pipes in the walls     |      |       |           |   |  |
| e. Cuts along studs   |      |       |           |   |  |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |      |       |           |   |  |
| Partition Walls   | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| a. Chooses the correct tool(s)                              |      |       |           |   |  |
| b. Opens the partition as to the type of materials above    |      |       |           |   |  |
| c. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |      |       |           |   |  |
| For All Walls   | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| Carries and uses all tools safely                           |      |       |           |   |  |

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Comments:              |  |      |  |
|------------------------|--|------|--|
|                        |  |      |  |
|                        |  |      |  |
|                        |  |      |  |
|                        |  |      |  |
|                        |  |      |  |
|                        |  |      |  |
|                        |  |      |  |
|                        |  |      |  |
|                        |  |      |  |
| Instructor's Signature |  | Date |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-4**

Demonstrate Hand and Power Tools Used for Forcible Entry

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.4

#### **REFERENCE**

Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the opening is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure using hand and power tools, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will have at least three hand tools and one power tool for this skill. You will safely operate each of the tools for a total of four evaluations. You will be given a scenario by the examiner that will utilize each one of the tools used. You must demonstrate the use of the tool and verbalize any special safety procedures with each tool to fulfill the requirements of the evolution. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

| Four (4) hand tools from the following: | One (1) power tool from the following            |
|---|--|
|   | (may be gas or electric):                        |
| flat-head axe                           | hydraulic extrication spreaders                  |
| • pick-head axe                         | <ul> <li>hydraulic extrication shears</li> </ul> |
| • pike pole                             | • chain saw                                      |
| halligan tool                           | • gas circular saw (K-12)                        |
| spanner wrench                          |  |
| • crow bar / pry bar                    |  |
| hand saw                                |  |
| <ul> <li>sledge hammer</li> </ul>       |  |

#### PPE appropriate for the skill

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-4**

Demonstrate Hand and Power Tools Used for Forcible Entry

Candidate: \_\_\_\_\_

d. Correctly uses the proper tool

d. Correctly uses the proper tool

with each tool

Tool #3:

e. Verbalizes and demonstrates special safety procedures

f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

a. Chooses the correct tool to accomplish the skillb. Inspects the tool before use to ensure its conditionc. Ensures that all people are out of the work area

| School:  |      |       |      |       |
|--|------|-------|------|-------|
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | 3    |       |      |       |
|  | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-4   | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure using hand and power tools, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry. |      |       |      |       |
| Tool #1:   | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a. Chooses the correct tool to accomplish the skill  |      |       |      |       |
| b. Inspects the tool before use to ensure its condition  |      |       |      |       |
| c. Ensures that all people are out of the work area  |      |       |      |       |
| d. Correctly uses the proper tool  |      |       |      |       |
| e. Verbalizes and demonstrates special safety procedures with each tool  |      |       |      |       |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |      |       |      |       |
| Tool #2:   | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a. Chooses the correct tool to accomplish the skill  |      |       |      |       |
| b. Inspects the tool before use to ensure its condition  |      |       |      |       |
| c. Ensures that all people are out of the work area  |      |       |      |       |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

PAGE 2

S

S

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| e. | Verbalizes and demonstrates special safety procedures with each tool |   |   |   |   |
|----|--|---|---|---|---|
| f. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ              |   |   |   |   |
|    |  | S | U | S | U |
| То | ol #4:   |   |   |   |   |
| a. | Chooses the correct tool to accomplish the skill                     |   |   |   |   |
| b. | Inspects the tool before use to ensure its condition                 |   |   |   |   |
| C. | Ensures that all people are out of the work area                     |   |   |   |   |
| d. | Correctly uses the proper tool                                       |   |   |   |   |
| e. | Verbalizes and demonstrates special safety procedures with each tool |   |   |   |   |
| f. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ              |   |   |   |   |
|    |  |   |   |   |   |

| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step |      |  |  |  |
|---|------|--|--|--|
| Comments:   |      |  |  |  |
| -   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature  | Date |  |  |  |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

#### FIRE STREAMS FFII-1

Setting up and Operating a Foam Fire Stream

#### PERFORMANCE STANDARD

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 6.3.1

#### REFERENCE

Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates, and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished, reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached. (6.3.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate setting up and operating a foam fire stream.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

You shall demonstrate the proper procedure for setting up a foam fire stream with the appropriate equipment. You will demonstrate the operation of the foam stream. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Foam concentrate
Foam eductor
Attack hose line
Nozzle
Pumper apparatus
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **FIRE STREAMS FFII-1**

Setting up and Operating a Foam Fire Stream

| Candidate:  |           |        |           |   |
|---|-----------|--------|-----------|---|
|   |           |        |           |   |
| School:   |           |        |           |   |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | ı         |        |           |   |
|   | ATTEMPT 1 |        | ATTEMPT 2 |   |
| FIRE STREAMS FFII-1   | S         | U      | S         | U |
| The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate setting up and operating a foam fire stream.            |           |        |           |   |
| a. Selects proper foam to be used   |           |        |           |   |
| <ul> <li>b. Checks the eductor and nozzle to make sure they are<br/>compatible</li> </ul>         |           |        |           |   |
| c. Ensures the foam concentration matches the eductor percentage rating                           |           |        |           |   |
| d. Adjusts eductor if applicable  |           |        |           |   |
| e. Attaches eductor to hose of proper size  |           |        |           |   |
| f. Avoids kinks in the hose   |           |        |           |   |
| g. Ensures valves on outlets are fully open   |           |        |           |   |
| <ul> <li>Attaches attack hose line and nozzle to the discharge<br/>end of eductor</li> </ul>      |           |        |           |   |
| i. Opens the foam bucket  |           | 1      |           |   |
| j. Places the eductor suction hose into the foam  |           |        |           |   |
| k. Increases water supply pressure as required by the eductor                                     |           |        |           |   |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of | r gradin  | g step |           | _ |
| Instructor's Signature  | С         | Date   |           | _ |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

#### FIRE STREAMS FFII-2

**Applying Foam** 

#### PERFORMANCE STANDARD

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 6.3.1

#### REFERENCE

Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates, and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished, reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached. (6.3.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

Given an ignitable liquid fire scenario, the firefighter trainee will select the appropriate foam concentrate for the fuel involved. The trainee shall demonstrate the proper application of a foam stream on the simulated fire for extinguishment.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

Given an ignitable liquid fire scenario, you will select the appropriate foam concentrate for the fuel involved. You shall demonstrate the proper application of a foam stream on the **simulated** fire for extinguishment. The skill will commence on my instruction to start. The skill will end when all of the identified steps have been accomplished and you state to me that you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Foam concentrate (assorted concentrations)
Foam eductor
Attack hose line
Nozzle
Pumper apparatus
Simulated burning fuel area in or around walls or other obstructions
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **FIRE STREAMS FFII-2**

Applying Foam

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |
|------------|------|------|
|            |      |      |
|            |      |      |
| School:    | <br> | <br> |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   |           |   |           |   |  |  |
|---|-----------|---|-----------|---|--|--|
|   | ATTEMPT 1 |   | ATTEMPT 2 |   |  |  |
| FIRE STREAMS FFII-2   | S         | U | S         | U |  |  |
| Given an ignitable liquid fire scenario, the firefighter trainee will select the appropriate foam concentrate for the fuel involved. The trainee shall demonstrate the proper application of a foam stream on the simulated fire for extinguishment.  |           |   |           |   |  |  |
| a. Ensures that the foam is compatible with the fuel  |           |   |           |   |  |  |
| burning   |           |   |           |   |  |  |
| b. Opens nozzle to ensure generation of foam  |           |   |           |   |  |  |
| c. Advances to a safe distance from the fire  |           |   |           |   |  |  |
| <ul> <li>d. Applies agent on the fuel in an indirect method:</li> <li>1. Bounces agent off walls or other obstructions</li> <li>2. Applies the agent in front of the burning fuel and "rolls" the agent onto the fuel</li> <li>3. In the absence of a wall or obstruction, gently lobs</li> </ul> |           |   |           |   |  |  |
| the agent onto the burning liquid   |           |   |           |   |  |  |
| e. Applies the agent in a sufficient rate and amount to extinguish the fuel   |           |   |           |   |  |  |
| f. Takes care not to approach too close to the burning fuel   |           |   |           |   |  |  |
| g. Takes care not to disturb the foam blanket or splash fuel with direct application of the foam stream   |           |   |           |   |  |  |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |      |
|------------------------|------|
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
| Instructor's Signature | Date |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

#### FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS FFI-1

Locating the Main Control Valve

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### **REFERENCE**

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall locate the Main Control Valve on a sprinkler system, correctly identify the position of the valve and demonstrate the procedures for fully opening and closing the valve.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall locate the Main Control Valve on a sprinkler system. You will then correctly identify and verbalize the position of the valve to the evaluator. You shall fully close the valve, then fully re-open the valve. After operating the valve, you shall verbalize special conditions for the valve when placing the system in service. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the above identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

An indicating control valve for a sprinkler system PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

### **FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS FFI-1**

Locating the Main Control Valve

| Candidate:  |          |        |      |    |
|---|----------|--------|------|----|
|   |          |        |      |    |
| School:   |          |        |      |    |
|   |          |        |      |    |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | _        |        |      |    |
|   | ATTE     | MPT 1  | ATTE | MP |
| FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS FFI-1   | S        | U      | S    |    |
| The firefighter trainee shall locate the Main Control Valve   |          |        |      |    |
| on a sprinkler system, correctly identify the position of the   |          |        |      |    |
| valve and demonstrate the procedures for fully opening and  |          |        |      |    |
| closing the valve.  |          |        |      |    |
| a. Locates the main control valve   |          |        |      |    |
| b. Verbally identifies the type of control valve  |          |        |      |    |
| c. Verbalizes the position of the valve (open or closed)  |          |        |      |    |
| d. Completely closes the control valve  |          |        |      |    |
| e. Re-opens the control valve completely  |          |        |      |    |
| f. Verbally indicates that valve should be secured in the   |          |        |      |    |
| open position   |          |        |      |    |
| g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |          |        |      |    |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | r gradir | g step |      |    |
|   |          |        |      |    |
|   |          |        |      |    |
|   |          |        |      |    |
|   |          |        |      |    |
|   |          |        |      | _  |
|   |          |        |      |    |
|   |          |        |      |    |
|   |          |        |      | _  |
| Instructor's Signature  | [        | Date   |      |    |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

#### FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS FFI-2

Controlling and Identifying Sprinkler Heads

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### **REFERENCE**

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall stop the flow of water from a sprinkler head using a sprinkler stop or wedge. The trainee shall also identify the style of sprinkler head, temperature rating, and the conditions at which the control valve may be closed.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

While wearing full protective clothing, you shall demonstrate the proper procedure for stopping the flow of water from a sprinkler head using a sprinkler stop or wedge. You shall identify and verbalize to the evaluator the style of sprinkler head, temperature rating, and the conditions at which the system control valve may be closed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

A mock-up for the objective can be created by using a section of pipe with one sprinkler head connected and supplied by a garden hose.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Sprinkler system or mock-up
Open sprinkler head
Replacement sprinkler head
Wood wedges or commercially made stopper
PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

### **FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS FFI-2**

Controlling and Identifying Sprinkler Heads

| Ca      | ndidate:  |          |        |      |             |
|---------|---|----------|--------|------|-------------|
| Sc      | hool:   |          |        |      |             |
|         | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   |          |        |      |             |
|         | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | 1        | MPT 1  | ATTE | MD.         |
| FII     | RE PROTECTION SYSTEMS FFI-2   | S        | U      | S    | <u> </u>    |
|         | e firefighter trainee shall stop the flow of water from a   |          | -      |      | _           |
|         | rinkler head using a sprinkler stop or wedge. The trainee   |          |        |      |             |
|         | all also identify the style of sprinkler head, temperature  |          |        |      |             |
|         | ing, and the conditions at which the control valve may be   |          |        |      |             |
|         | used.   |          |        |      |             |
|         | Inserts the sprinkler stop(s) without complication  |          |        |      | +           |
|         | Adequately stops the flow of water  |          |        |      | †           |
|         | Verbally identifies that the sprinkler head is either   |          |        |      |             |
|         | upright or pendant style  |          |        |      |             |
| d.      | Given a sprinkler head, verbally identifies the   |          |        |      | 1           |
|         | temperature classification  |          |        |      |             |
| e.      | Verbally states the control valve is not to be closed   |          |        |      |             |
|         | unless directed by the incident commander   |          |        |      |             |
| f.      | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  |          |        |      |             |
| U :     | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective o<br>omments: | r gradin | g step |      |             |
|         |   |          |        |      | _<br>_<br>_ |
| <br>Ins | structor's Signature  |          | Date   |      | _           |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HAND TOOLS FFI-1**

Cleaning and Inspecting Hand Tools

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

#### **REFERENCE**

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall clean hand tools and inspect for damage. The trainee shall also state the frequency for sharpening cutting tools.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a hand tool and the appropriate cleaning equipment, you will clean the hand tool and then verbalize the proper technique for inspecting the hand tool for damage and for sharpening cutting tools. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Hand tools
Cleaning supplies
PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HAND TOOLS FFI-1**

Cleaning and Inspecting Hand Tools

| Candidate:   |           |         |      |     |
|--|-----------|---------|------|-----|
| School:  |           |         |      |     |
|  |           |         |      |     |
|  |           |         |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | <u> </u>  |         |      |     |
|  | ATTE      | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT |
| HAND TOOLS FFI-1   | S         | U       | S    | U   |
| The firefighter trainee shall clean hand tools and inspect   |           |         |      |     |
| for damage. The trainee shall also state the frequency for   |           |         |      |     |
| sharpening cutting tools.  |           |         |      |     |
| a. Cleans tool with mild soap and water, if appropriate  |           |         |      |     |
| b. Dries tool  |           |         |      |     |
| c. Inspects tool for any damage  |           |         |      |     |
| d. Verbally states that cutting tools should be sharpened  |           |         |      |     |
| after each use   |           |         |      |     |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |         |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of | or gradii | ng step |      |     |
| Comments:  |           |         |      |     |
|  |           |         |      |     |
|  |           |         |      |     |
|  |           |         |      |     |
| Instructor's Signature   |           | Date    |      |     |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-1**

Coupling and Uncoupling Fire Hose

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

#### **REFERENCE**

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate three methods for coupling and uncoupling fire service hose.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall demonstrate the proper method of coupling and uncoupling two lengths of fire hose using the following methods: (1) Knee-press, (2) Stiff arm, (3) Spanner wrench. You will have a second person for the stiff arm method. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

2 lengths of 1 ½" or larger hose Spanner wrench set PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **HOSE FFI-1**

Coupling and Uncoupling Fire Hose

| Candidate:   |          |       |      |    |
|--|----------|-------|------|----|
| School:  |          |       |      |    |
|  |          |       |      |    |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | S        |       |      |    |
|  |          | MPT 1 | ATTE | MP |
| HOSE FFI-1   | S        | U     | S    |    |
| The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate three methods for          |          |       |      |    |
| coupling and uncoupling fire service hose.                           |          |       |      |    |
| a. Demonstrates the knee-press method                                |          |       |      |    |
| b. Demonstrates the stiff arm (two person) method                    |          |       |      |    |
| c. Demonstrates the spanner wrench method                            |          |       |      |    |
| d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner                    |          |       |      |    |
| U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | <b>3</b> | الم   |      |    |
|  |          |       |      |    |
|  |          |       |      |    |
|  |          |       |      |    |
| Instructor's Signature   | [        | Date  |      | _  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-2**

Replacing Burst Section of Hose

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

#### **REFERENCE**

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall replace a section of burst hose.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

While wearing full protective clothing and a Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA), you shall demonstrate the proper method of replacing a burst section of hose line. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

4 lengths of 1 ½" or larger hose Appropriate nozzle for hose size Hose clamp Spanner wrench set Hydrant or fire apparatus for water supply PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-2**

Replacing Burst Section of Hose

| Candidate:  |           |         |      |     |
|---|-----------|---------|------|-----|
| Cahaali   |           |         |      |     |
| School:   |           |         |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | S         |         |      |     |
|   | ATTE      | MPT 1   | ATTE | MP1 |
| HOSE FFI-2  | S         | U       | S    | Į ( |
| The firefighter trainee shall replace a section of burst hose.  |           |         |      |     |
| a. Applies a hose clamp approximately 3 to 5 feet behind coupling of damaged section                        |           |         |      |     |
| b. Brings two additional sections of hose   |           |         |      |     |
| c. Replaces one defective section with two additional lengths   |           |         |      |     |
| d. Extends hose, avoiding kinks and damage to coupling  |           |         |      |     |
| e. Slowly releases hose clamp while standing to the side  |           |         |      |     |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |           |         |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | or gradir | ng step |      |     |
|   |           |         |      |     |
|   |           |         |      |     |
|   |           |         |      |     |
|   |           |         |      |     |
| Instructor's Signature  |           | Date    |      | _   |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-3**

Extend a Hoseline

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

#### **REFERENCE**

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall extend a charged hoseline.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

While wearing full protective clothing and a Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA), you shall demonstrate the proper method of extending a charged hoseline. You shall demonstrate the open and closed nozzle positions and any stream adjustments that are characteristic of the nozzle. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

4 lengths of 1 ½" or larger hose
Appropriate nozzles for hose size
Hose clamp
Gated wye or similar appliance
Spanner wrench set
Hydrant or fire apparatus for water supply
PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **HOSE FFI-3**

Extend a Hoseline

| Candidate:   |           |         |      |   |
|--|-----------|---------|------|---|
| School:  |           |         |      |   |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | 1         |         |      |   |
| HOSE FFI-3   | ATTE      | 1       | ATTE | 1 |
| The firefighter trainee shall extend a charged hoseline.   | S         | U       | S    | U |
| a. Locates gated wye or similar appliance  |           |         |      |   |
| b. Locates attack nozzle   |           |         |      | + |
| c. Brings 50 feet of hose to nozzle  |           |         |      | 1 |
| <ul> <li>d. Shuts down water flow by applying hose clamp correctly at approximately 3 – 5 feet behind nozzle and opens nozzle</li> </ul> |           |         |      |   |
| e. Removes nozzle, attaches appliance and attaches 50 feet of hose   |           |         |      |   |
| f. Extends attack line out and attaches nozzle   |           |         |      |   |
| g. When coupling and uncoupling hose, uses an approved method  |           |         |      |   |
| h. Slowly releases hose clamp while standing to the side   |           |         |      |   |
| i. Slowly opens appliance  |           |         |      |   |
| j. Opens nozzle  |           |         |      |   |
| k. Demonstrates all stream adjustments characteristic of the nozzle  |           |         |      |   |
| I. Slowly closes nozzle  |           |         |      |   |
| m. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  |           |         |      |   |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments:                              | or gradii | ng step |      | _ |
| Instructor's Signature   |           | Date    |      | _ |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-4**

Performing Two Types of Hose Carries

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

#### **REFERENCE**

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate two methods for carrying fire service hose.

### INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective

You shall demonstrate the proper method of performing two types of hose carries, the accordion shoulder carry and the single section shoulder loop carry. You shall pick up the entire length of hose, then carry it a minimum of 20 feet. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

The hose shall be laid straight out.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

1 - 50 foot section of 2 ½" or 3" hose PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-4**

Performing Two Types of Hose Carries

| Candidat | te: | <br> | <br> |  |
|----------|-----|------|------|--|
|          |     |      |      |  |
|          |     |      |      |  |
| School:_ |     | <br> | <br> |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | .S   |       |      |       |
|--|------|-------|------|-------|
|  | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| HOSE FFI-4   | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate two methods for    |      |       |      |       |
| carrying fire service hose.                                  |      |       |      |       |
| Accordion Shoulder Carry:                                    | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a. Grasps either of the two couplings and places it over     |      |       |      |       |
| the shoulder with the coupling behind the body at            |      |       |      |       |
| approximately waist height                                   |      |       |      |       |
| b. Holds the hose in front of the body and, while walking    |      |       |      |       |
| slowly forward, forms a loop that hangs approximately        |      |       |      |       |
| at knee height in front of the body                          |      |       |      |       |
| c. While walking, guides the hose back over the same         |      |       |      |       |
| shoulder to form a loop that hangs at approximately          |      |       |      |       |
| knee height behind the body                                  |      |       |      |       |
| d. Walks slowly down the hose, forming alternate loops in    |      |       |      |       |
| front of and behind the body until the entire hose is        |      |       |      |       |
| picked up  |      |       |      |       |
| e. Carries the hose at least 20 feet in a controlled manner  |      |       |      |       |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner            |      |       |      |       |
| Single Section Shoulder Loop Carry:                          | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a. Places one end of the hose over the shoulder so that      |      |       |      |       |
| the coupling hangs at approximately waist height             |      |       |      |       |
| b. Steps forward to form an approximate 3-foot loop on       |      |       |      |       |
| the ground behind, then picks up the hose at the             |      |       |      |       |
| closest point  |      |       |      |       |
| c. Raises the loop and lays it over the shoulder without     |      |       |      |       |
| twisting or turning it over (expect loop to have a half-     |      |       |      |       |
| twist) and adjusts the loop so that the bottom is            |      |       |      |       |
| approximately mid-calf                                       |      |       |      |       |
| d. Picks up entire length of hose and carries it at least 20 |      |       |      |       |
| feet in a controlled manner                                  | 1    | 1     |      |       |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner            |      |       |      |       |

## TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Comments:              |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
|                        |             |
|                        |             |
|                        |             |
|                        |             |
|                        | <del></del> |
| Instructor's Signature | Date        |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-5**

Advance a Charged Attack Line Up a Ladder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

#### **REFERENCE**

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall advance a charged hoseline up a ladder.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a 24 foot extension ladder in place and working with another team member, you shall advance a charged 1½ inch attack line or larger up the ladder to a minimum height of 14 feet (or 2nd floor landing). You shall operate the nozzle from the ladder only after it is secured in place and you are secured on the ladder with a leg lock. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **SAFETY NOTE**

Additional firefighters shall be utilized to heel the ladder and advance the hose as necessary.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

24 foot extension ladder 1 ½" or 2 ½" hose 1 ½" or 2 ½" nozzle Rope or hose strap PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-5**

Advance a Charged Attack Line Up a Ladder

| Ca      | andidate:   |           |         |      |      |
|---------|---|-----------|---------|------|------|
| Sc      | chool:  |           |         |      |      |
|         | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | S         |         |      |      |
|         | momonium contra   | ATTE      | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT  |
| НО      | SE FFI-5  | S         | U       | S    | T    |
|         | ne firefighter trainee shall advance a charged hoseline up adder.   |           |         |      |      |
| a.      | Is positioned on the ladder with a leg lock on the  |           |         |      |      |
| _       | opposite side from the nozzle or uses a life safety belt  |           |         |      | _    |
| b.      | Has the other firefighter push the charged hose line up the ladder  |           |         |      |      |
| C.      | Projects the nozzle through the ladder rungs  |           |         |      |      |
| d.      | Secures the nozzle and hose with a rope or rope hose tool   |           |         |      |      |
| e.      | Opens the nozzle and flows water in a controlled manner   |           |         |      |      |
| f       | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  |           |         |      | _    |
| U       | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of<br>mments: | or gradir | ng step |      |      |
|         |   |           |         |      | <br> |
| <br>In: | <br>structor's Signature  |           | Date    |      |      |

## TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-6**

Advancing Charged and Uncharged Attack Lines

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

#### **REFERENCE**

Attack a passenger vehicle fire operating as a member of a team, given personal protective equipment, attack line, and hand tools, so that hazards are avoided, leaking flammable liquids are identified and controlled, protection from flash fires is maintained, all vehicle compartments are overhauled, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.7)

Extinguish fires in exterior Class A materials, given fires in stacked or piled and small unattached structures or storage containers that can be fought from the exterior, attack lines, hand tools and master stream devices, and an assignment, so that exposures are protected, the spread of fire is stopped, collapse hazards are avoided, water application is effective, the fire is extinguished, and signs of the origin area(s) and arson are preserved. (5.3.8)

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall advance charged and uncharged hoselines on grade level and up and down stairs.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall demonstrate the proper method of advancing both charged and uncharged attack lines of two different sizes up an outside stairway to a second floor, then down an outside stairway to the lower floor. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper 3 sections of two different hose sizes, both 1 ½" or larger Rope Appropriate nozzle(s) for each hose line PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **HOSE FFI-6**

Advancing Charged and Uncharged Attack Lines

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |  |
|------------|------|------|--|
|            |      |      |  |
|            |      |      |  |
| School:    | <br> | <br> |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   |      |       |         |   |
|--|------|-------|---------|---|
|  | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTEMPT |   |
| HOSE FFI-6   | S    | U     | S       | U |
| The firefighter trainee shall advance charged and            |      |       |         |   |
| uncharged hoselines on grade level and up and down           |      |       |         |   |
| stairs.  |      |       |         |   |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> - 1 ½ inch or larger charged line:           | S    | U     | S       | U |
| a. Effectively advances hose line with partner to the stairs |      |       |         |   |
| b. Arranges necessary equipment in an organized manner       |      |       |         |   |
| c. Safely advances charged line to the second floor          |      |       |         |   |
| landing  |      |       |         |   |
| d. Feels the door with back of hand                          |      |       |         |   |
| e. Bleeds air out of line before entering door               |      |       |         |   |
| f. Sets nozzle pattern before entering door                  |      |       |         |   |
| g. Stays low while entering the doorway                      |      |       |         |   |
| h. Advances hose down a stairway while preventing kinks      |      |       |         |   |
| or complications   |      |       |         |   |
| i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner            |      |       |         |   |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> - 1 ½ inch or larger charged line:           | S    | U     | S       | U |
| a. Effectively advances hose line with partner to the stairs |      |       |         |   |
| b. Arranges necessary equipment in an organized manner       |      |       |         |   |
| c. Safely advances charged line to the second floor          |      |       |         |   |
| landing  |      |       |         |   |
| d. Feels the door with back of hand                          |      |       |         |   |
| e. Bleeds air out of line before entering door               |      |       |         |   |
| f. Sets nozzle pattern before entering door                  |      |       |         |   |
| g. Stays low while entering the doorway                      |      |       |         |   |
| h. Advances hose down a stairway while preventing kinks      |      |       |         |   |
| or complications   |      |       |         |   |
| i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner            |      |       |         |   |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> - 1 ½ inch or larger uncharged line:         | S    | U     | S       | U |
| a. Effectively advances hose line with partner to the stairs |      |       |         |   |
| b. Arranges necessary equipment in an organized manner       |      |       |         |   |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| C.              | Safely advances uncharged line to the second floor   |          |         |   |   |
|-----------------|--|----------|---------|---|---|
|                 | landing  |          |         |   |   |
| d.              | Feels the door with back of hand   |          |         |   |   |
| e.              | Bleeds air out of line before entering door  |          |         |   |   |
| f.              | Sets nozzle pattern before entering door   |          |         |   |   |
| g.              | Stays low while entering the doorway   |          |         |   |   |
| h.              | Advances hose down a stairway while preventing kinks   |          |         |   |   |
|                 | or complications   |          |         |   |   |
| i.              | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |          |         |   |   |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> | - 1 ½ inch or larger uncharged line:   | S        | U       | S | U |
|                 | Effectively advances hose line with partner to the stairs  |          |         |   |   |
| b.              | Arranges necessary equipment in an organized manner  |          |         |   |   |
| C.              | Safely advances uncharged line to the second floor   |          |         |   |   |
|                 | landing  |          |         |   |   |
| d.              | Feels the door with back of hand   |          |         |   |   |
| eί              | Bleeds air out of line before entering door  |          |         |   |   |
| f.              | Sets nozzle pattern before entering door   |          |         |   |   |
| g.              | Stays low while entering the doorway   |          |         |   |   |
| h.              | Advances hose down a stairway while preventing kinks   |          |         |   |   |
|                 | or complications   |          |         |   |   |
| i.              | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |          |         |   |   |
| U               | <ul> <li>Satisfactorily completed/performed</li> <li>Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective omments:</li> </ul> | r gradii | ng step |   |   |
|                 |  |          |         |   |   |
|                 |  |          |         |   |   |
|                 |  |          |         |   |   |
|                 |  |          |         |   |   |
|                 |  |          |         |   |   |
|                 |  |          |         |   |   |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

Instructor's Signature

Date

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-7**

Connecting Hose to a Standpipe

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

#### **REFERENCE**

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall connect hose to a standpipe for fire attack.

### INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective

While wearing full protective clothing and a SCBA, you shall demonstrate the proper method of carrying hose into a building, connecting it to a standpipe, and advancing the hose to its entire length. You shall complete the mandatory steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

The instructor will designate the fire floor.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Appropriate hose adapters 100 feet of 1 ½" hose or larger Standpipe connection or equivalent Spanner wrenches Nozzle PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-7**

Connecting Hose to a Standpipe

| Candidate:  |           |         |      |     |
|---|-----------|---------|------|-----|
| School:   |           |         |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | S         |         |      |     |
|   | ATTEI     | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT |
| HOSE FFI-7 S U  |           |         |      | Į   |
| The firefighter trainee shall connect hose to a standpipe for fire attack.                                  |           |         |      |     |
| Arranges hose and nozzle in an effective manner for deployment  |           |         |      |     |
| <ul> <li>b. Obtains all necessary equipment (a spanner wrench,<br/>adapters, etc.)</li> </ul>               |           |         |      |     |
| c. Advances the hose into the structure   |           |         |      |     |
| d. Uncaps discharge and hooks hose up to the standpipe  |           |         |      |     |
| e. Advances the hose line to a designated point   |           |         |      |     |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |           |         |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | or gradir | ng step |      |     |
|   |           |         |      |     |
|   |           |         |      |     |
|   |           |         |      | _   |
|   |           |         |      |     |
| Instructor's Signature  | [         | Date    |      |     |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-8**

Inspecting for Damage, Cleaning and Maintenance of Hose, Couplings and Nozzles

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.2

#### REFERENCE

Clean, inspect and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service. (5.5.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate the procedures for cleaning, maintaining, and inspecting for damaged fire hose, couplings and nozzles.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall demonstrate the procedures for cleaning, maintaining, and inspecting for damage on: 1) fire hose, 2) nozzles, 3) hose couplings. You will be required to verbalize key steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

1½ inch or larger fire hose1½ inch or larger nozzlePPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **HOSE FFI-8**

Inspecting for Damage, Cleaning and Maintenance of Hose, Couplings and Nozzles

| Candidate: _ | <br> | <br> |  |
|--------------|------|------|--|
|              |      |      |  |
|              |      |      |  |
| School:      | <br> | <br> |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   |      |   |      |   |
|---|------|---|------|---|
|   | ATTE |   | ATTE | 1 |
| HOSE FFI-8  | S    | U | S    | U |
| The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate the procedures for  |      |   |      |   |
| cleaning, maintaining, and inspecting for damaged fire  |      |   |      |   |
| hose, couplings and nozzles.  |      |   |      |   |
| Nozzle  | S    | U | S    | U |
| <ul> <li>a. Checks nozzle bale or handle for function by moving it<br/>to the "OPEN" and "CLOSED" positions</li> </ul>                  |      |   |      |   |
| b. Checks nozzle gasket for defects, age and ability to   |      |   |      |   |
| return to normal shape by pinching the gasket between   |      |   |      |   |
| the thumb and index fingers   |      |   |      |   |
| c. Checks nozzle for external damage  |      |   |      |   |
| d. Checks nozzle for internal damage and debris   |      |   |      |   |
| e. If applicable, ensures pistol grip is secure   |      |   |      |   |
| f. If applicable, ensures fog nozzle operates properly  |      |   |      |   |
| g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |      |   |      |   |
| Fire hose   | S    | U | S    | U |
| a. Checks the expansion ring at both ends of the hose for burrs, looseness or damage  |      |   |      |   |
| b. Checks inner liner of hose, at both hose couplings, for signs of cracks, age, or defects and marks defective hose per department SOP |      |   |      |   |
| c. Checks outer hose jacket for signs of damage (thermal, mold, mildew, or chemical)  |      |   |      |   |
| d. If hose is defective, marks according to department SOP  |      |   |      |   |
| e. Verbalizes how to operate hose washing and drying  |      |   |      |   |
| equipment and that hose should be testing annually  |      |   |      |   |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |      |   |      |   |
| Couplings   | S    | U | S    | U |
| a. Checks male coupling for damage (chips, burrs, out-of-   |      |   |      |   |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

|    | roundness)  |  |  |
|----|---|--|--|
| b. | Checks male coupling for tightness and proper           |  |  |
|    | mounting on hose  |  |  |
| C. | Checks female coupling for function and freedom of      |  |  |
|    | movement  |  |  |
| d. | Checks female coupling for shape and out-of-            |  |  |
|    | roundness   |  |  |
| e. | Checks female coupling for tightness and proper         |  |  |
|    | mounting on hose  |  |  |
| f. | Checks female coupling gasket for defects, age and      |  |  |
|    | ability to return to normal shape by pinching gasket    |  |  |
|    | between thumb and index finger and replaces gaskets     |  |  |
|    | as needed   |  |  |
| g. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ |  |  |
|    |   |  |  |

| S = Satisfactorily co | mpleted/performed     |                   |              |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| U = Unsatisfactorily  | performed/failed to m | neet objective or | grading step |

| Comments:              |          |
|------------------------|----------|
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
| Instructor's Signature | <br>Date |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-9**

**Loading Hose** 

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.2

#### **REFERENCE**

Clean, inspect and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service. (5.5.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, working with another team member, shall demonstrate loading three types of hose loads:

- 1. Accordion
- 2. Horseshoe
- 3. Flat

### INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective

Working with another team member, you shall properly demonstrate loading three types of hose loads:

- 1. Accordion
- 2. Horseshoe
- 3. Flat

You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

2 sections of 2½" or larger hose PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **HOSE FFI-9**

**Loading Hose** 

| Candidate: |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
|            |  |  |
|            |  |  |
| School:    |  |  |

|  | ATTEMPT 1 |   | ATTE | MPT 2 |
|--|-----------|---|------|-------|
| HOSE FFI-9   | S         | U | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee, working with another team member,                         |           |   |      |       |
| shall demonstrate loading three types of hose loads.                               |           |   |      |       |
| Accordion Hose Load  | S         | U | S    | U     |
| a. Lays hose on edge in front-to-back manner                                       |           |   |      |       |
| b. Folds hose back on itself and lays in opposite direction                        |           |   |      |       |
| c. Staggers folds at the edge of the hose bed                                      |           |   |      |       |
| d. Repeats until hose covers hose bed  |           |   |      |       |
| e. Starts second layer, repeats accordion loading                                  |           |   |      |       |
| f. Adds layers until all hose is loaded  |           |   |      |       |
| g. Finishes hose load per AHJ procedures   |           |   |      |       |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ                         |           |   |      |       |
| Horseshoe Hose Load  | S U       |   | S    | U     |
| a. Lays hose on edge around the perimeter of the hose                              |           |   |      |       |
| bed  |           | 1 |      |       |
| <ul> <li>Makes fold and lays hose back inside first section of<br/>hose</li> </ul> |           |   |      |       |
| c. Lays hose progressively inward until space is filled                            |           |   |      |       |
| d. Starts second layer, repeats horseshoe loading                                  |           |   |      |       |
| e. Adds layers until all hose is loaded  |           |   |      |       |
| f. Finishes hose load per AHJ procedures   |           |   |      |       |
| g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ                         |           |   |      |       |
| Flat Hose Load   | S         | U | S    | U     |
| a. Places first coupling in corner of hose bed                                     |           |   |      |       |
| b. Lays hose flat in front-to-back manner  |           |   |      |       |
| c. Folds hose back on itself and lays in opposite direction                        |           |   |      |       |
| d. Repeats until hose covers hose bed  |           |   |      |       |
| e. Starts second layer, repeats flat loading                                       |           |   |      |       |
| f. Adds layers until all hose is loaded  |           |   |      |       |
| g. Finishes hose load per AHJ procedures   |           |   |      |       |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ                         |           |   |      |       |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  J = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step |      |  |  |  |
|---|------|--|--|--|
| Comments:   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature  | Date |  |  |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFI-10**

Rolling Hose

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.2

#### **REFERENCE**

Clean, inspect and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service. (5.5.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate four methods of hose rolls:

- 1. Donut
- 2. Twin Donut
- 3. Straight
- 4. Self-Locking Twin Donut

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall properly demonstrate four methods of hose rolls:

- 1. Donut
- 2. Twin Donut
- 3. Straight
- 4. Self-Locking Twin Donut

You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Sections of hose, 1½" diameter or larger PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **HOSE FFI-10**

Rolling Hose

| Candidate: |  | <br> |  |
|------------|--|------|--|
|            |  |      |  |
| School:    |  |      |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |      |       |      |       |
|---|------|-------|------|-------|
|   | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| HOSE FFI-10   | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate four methods of     |      |       |      |       |
| hose rolls.   |      |       |      |       |
| Donut Roll  | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a. Lays hose flat in a straight line                          |      |       |      |       |
| b. Starts roll from a point 5 or 6 feet off center toward the |      |       |      |       |
| male coupling   |      |       |      |       |
| c. Rolls hose toward female end                               |      |       |      |       |
| d. Leaves space at center loop for carrying                   |      |       |      |       |
| e. Extends short length of hose at female end over the        |      |       |      |       |
| male end to protect threads                                   |      |       |      |       |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ    |      |       |      |       |
| Twin Donut Roll   | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a. Lays hose flat in two parallel lines                       |      |       |      |       |
| b. Starts roll by folding loop end                            |      |       |      |       |
| c. Rolls both sections of hose simultaneously                 |      |       |      |       |
| d. Inserts strap through center for carrying                  |      |       |      |       |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ    |      |       |      |       |
| Straight Roll   | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a. Lays hose flat in a straight line                          |      |       |      |       |
| b. Begins roll by folding over male coupling                  |      |       |      |       |
| c. Rolls hose to the female coupling                          |      |       |      |       |
| d. Lays completed roll on its side                            |      |       |      |       |
| e. Tamps down protruding hose                                 |      |       |      |       |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ    |      |       |      |       |
| Self-Locking Twin Donut Roll                                  | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a. Lays hose flat in a straight line                          |      |       |      |       |
| b. Brings male coupling along side of female coupling         |      |       |      |       |
| c. Crosses hose at the loop end and creates a carrying        |      |       |      |       |
| shoulder loop   |      |       |      |       |
| d. Brings loop back towards the couplings where the hose      |      |       |      |       |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

|    | crosses   |  |  |
|----|---|--|--|
| e. | Starts rolling from loop end simultaneously             |  |  |
| f. | Upon completion, positions couplings on top of the roll |  |  |
| g. | Passes large loop over couplings and through the        |  |  |
|    | smaller loop  |  |  |
| h. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ |  |  |

| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step |      |  |  |  |  |
|---|------|--|--|--|--|
| Comments:   |      |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature  | Date |  |  |  |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFII-1**

**Annual Hose Test** 

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 6.5.5

#### **REFERENCE**

Perform an annual service test on fire hose, given a pump, a marking device, pressure gauges, a timer, record sheets, and related equipment, so that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service, and the results are recorded. (6.5.5)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall perform an annual hose test so that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service, and the results are recorded.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall properly demonstrate the method of performing an annual hose test. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

300' of 1 ½" or larger hose
Spanners (2)
Nozzle for size hose or gated valve
Hose test gate valve (1/4" hole drilled in the gate)
Fire engine or other fire pump
Hose marking and test recording equipment
Rope, rope hose tool, or hose strap
PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **HOSE FFII-1**

**Annual Hose Test** 

| Candidate | : | <br> | <br> |
|-----------|---|------|------|
|           |   |      |      |
|           |   |      |      |
| School:   |   | <br> |      |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   |   |       |      |   |
|--|---|-------|------|---|
|  |   | MPT 1 | ATTE |   |
| HOSE FFII-1  | S | U     | S    | U |
| The firefighter trainee shall perform an annual hose test so |   |       |      |   |
| that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is   |   |       |      |   |
| evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service,         |   |       |      |   |
| and the results are recorded.                                |   |       |      |   |
| a. Visually inspects gaskets before connecting hose          |   |       |      |   |
| b. Connects up to 300' of hose to be tested                  |   |       |      |   |
| c. Connects female end of hose to hose test gate valve       |   |       |      |   |
| d. Connects male end of hose to nozzle (or other valve)      |   |       |      |   |
| e. Uses spanner wrench to tighten connections                |   |       |      |   |
| f. Secures hose as required by AHJ                           |   |       |      |   |
| g. Fills hose with water by opening hose test gate valve     |   |       |      |   |
| h. Bleeds air from hose                                      |   |       |      |   |
| i. Ensures no water is leaking, tightens couplings if        |   |       |      |   |
| necessary  |   |       |      |   |
| j. Marks hose jacket at each coupling                        |   |       |      |   |
| k. Closes hose test gate valve to restrict water flow        |   |       |      |   |
| through ¼" hole  |   |       |      |   |
| Increases pump pressure to required test pressure            |   |       |      |   |
| m. Monitors hose for leaks                                   |   |       |      |   |
| n. Maintains test pressure as required by AHJ                |   |       |      |   |
| o. Slowly reduces pressure                                   |   |       |      |   |
| p. Disengages pump   |   |       |      |   |
| q. Bleeds pressure and disconnects hoses                     |   |       |      |   |
| r. Checks markings placed on hose near couplings             |   |       |      |   |
| s. Tags hose that failed test as required by AHJ             |   |       |      |   |
| t. Records hose test results as required by AHJ              |   |       |      |   |
| u. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |   |       |      |   |

# S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

## TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |      |  |  |  |
|------------------------|------|--|--|--|
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature | Date |  |  |  |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FFII-1**

Implementing IMS

**Subject: General** 

NFPA 1001 6.1.2, 6.2.2

#### REFERENCE

Determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System. (6.1.2)

Communicate the need for team assistance, given fire department communications equipment, SOPs, and a team, so that the supervisor is consistently informed of team needs, departmental SOPs are followed, and the assignment is accomplished safely. (6.2.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System while using communication equipment as necessary.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a specific scenario, you will determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System while using communication equipment as necessary. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

Whenever possible, integrate the evaluation of this skill within a fire ground/emergency scenario. Here are some examples of scenarios you could use:

• **Scenario #1**: Building fire, two story masonry construction. 30 feet by 50 feet. 50% fire involvement on the first floor with fire extension to the second story. Need to call for a second alarm.

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

- **Scenario #2**: Large grass fire. Need to request mutual aid from a surrounding department.
- Scenario #3: On the scene of an injury accident. Need to request a set of "jaws" or request a second set.
- **Scenario #4**: On the scene of a long incident. Need to call for a canteen service, such as the Salvation Army or other group.
- **Scenario #5**: On the scene of a hazardous materials incident. Need to call for more personnel and specialized equipment.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

SOPs for alarm assignments Communications equipment and procedures per AHJ

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FFII-1**

Implementing IMS

| Candidate:   |         |        |       |     |
|--|---------|--------|-------|-----|
| School:  |         |        |       |     |
| INCTRUCTIONAL CIVIL I  |         |        |       |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   |         | MDT 4  | A TTE | MOT |
| NOIDENT MANAGEMENT OVOTEM FEIL 4   | _       | MPT 1  | ATTE  |     |
| INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FFII-1  | S       | U      | S     | U   |
| The firefighter trainee shall determine the need for   |         |        |       |     |
| command, organize and coordinate the Incident  |         |        |       |     |
| Management System until command is transferred, and  |         |        |       |     |
| function within an assigned role in the Incident Management<br>System while using communication equipment as |         |        |       |     |
| necessary.   |         |        |       |     |
| a. Sizes up the scene  |         |        |       |     |
| b. Determines the need to implement IMS  |         |        |       | +   |
| c. Establishes and transfers command as needed   |         |        |       | 1   |
| d. Organizes and coordinates an IMS  |         |        |       | +   |
| e. Functions within an assigned role in the IMS  |         |        |       | 1   |
| f. Provides for personnel accountability   |         |        |       | 1   |
| g. Demonstrates the ability to operate fire department   |         |        |       | 1   |
| communications equipment   |         |        |       |     |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  |         |        |       |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or         | gradinç | g step |       |     |
| Comments:  |         |        |       |     |
|  |         |        |       |     |
|  |         |        |       | _   |
|  |         |        |       |     |
|  |         |        |       | _   |
|  |         |        |       |     |
| Instructor's Signature   | D       | ate    |       |     |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-1**

Inspection and Maintenance Procedures for Ladders

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

#### REFERENCE

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall inspect ladders, so that the ladders are inspected according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines and the ladders are placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will explain and demonstrate the proper techniques for the inspection of ladders. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Extension ladder PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-1**

Inspection and Maintenance Procedures for Ladders

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |  |
|------------|------|------|--|
|            |      |      |  |
|            |      |      |  |
| School:    | <br> | <br> |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS                                       |      |       |      |        |
|--|------|-------|------|--------|
|  | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTE | /IPT 2 |
| LADDERS FFI-1  | S    | U     | S    | U      |
| The firefighter trainee shall inspect ladders, so that the |      |       |      |        |
| ladders are inspected according to manufacturer's or       |      |       |      |        |
| departmental guidelines and the ladders are placed in a    |      |       |      |        |
| ready state or reported otherwise.                         |      |       |      |        |
| a. Checks for signs of physical damage (cracks,            |      |       |      |        |
| splintering, warping, discoloration, bending, dents, etc.) |      |       |      |        |
| b. Tests rungs for tightness by twisting them              |      |       |      |        |
| c. Checks for bent beams and rungs                         |      |       |      |        |
| d. Checks halyard for frays, cuts or bunching              |      |       |      |        |
| e. Checks halyard for snugness and freedom of              |      |       |      |        |
| movement   |      |       |      |        |
| f. Checks for free-turning pulleys                         |      |       |      |        |
| g. Checks heat sensor for signs of heat exposure           |      |       |      |        |
| h. Checks dogs or pawls for freedom of movement and        |      |       |      |        |
| operation  |      |       |      |        |
| i. Checks condition of guides and free movement of fly     |      |       |      |        |
| sections   |      |       |      |        |
| j. Checks rivets, welds, and bolted connections for        |      |       |      |        |
| tightness and defects                                      |      |       |      |        |
| k. Checks for any unusual wear                             |      |       |      |        |
| I. Checks ladder for cleanliness                           |      |       |      |        |
| m. Verbally states that ladders should be inspected        |      |       |      |        |
| monthly and after each use                                 |      |       |      |        |
| n. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner          |      |       |      |        |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |      |  |  |  |
|------------------------|------|--|--|--|
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
|                        |      |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature | Date |  |  |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-2**

Cleaning Ladders

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

#### REFERENCE

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall clean and maintain ladders, so that the ladders are cleaned and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines and the ladders are placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will verbally explain and demonstrate the proper technique for cleaning fire service ladders. You shall verbalize each step as it is being performed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

1 24 ft. or 35 ft. extension ladderSoapy water1 brushWaterproof greasePPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **LADDERS FFI-2**

**Cleaning Ladders** 

| Ca        | indidate:   |         |          |      |     |
|-----------|---|---------|----------|------|-----|
| Sc        | hool:   |         |          |      |     |
|           | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | S       |          |      |     |
|           |   |         | MPT 1    | ATTE | MPT |
| LAI       | DDERS FFI-2   | S       | U        | S    | U   |
| tha<br>ma | e firefighter trainee shall clean and maintain ladders, so at the ladders are cleaned and maintained according to anufacturer's or departmental guidelines and the lders are placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. |         |          |      |     |
|           | Thoroughly removes dirt from ladder with soapy water and a brush  |         |          |      |     |
| b.        | Examines all braces, slides, stop locks, halyards, rivets, pulleys, and moveable parts  |         |          |      |     |
| C.        | Checks lubrication of moveable parts  |         |          |      |     |
|           | Makes notation of any loose parts, cracks, dry rot, or unusual wear.  |         |          |      |     |
|           | Thoroughly dries the ladder and lubricates with waterproof grease   |         |          |      |     |
| f.        | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |         |          |      |     |
| U :       | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective<br>omments:   | or grad | ing step | •    |     |
|           |   |         |          |      |     |
| <br>Ins   | structor's Signature  |         | Date     |      |     |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **LADDERS FFI-3**

Rescuing a Conscious Person

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

#### **REFERENCE**

Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue a conscious person so that the person is brought safely down the ladder.

# **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given an above grade rescue scenario, you shall demonstrate the proper climbing technique while assisting a conscious person down the ladder. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

A selection of ground ladders Person (for simulated rescue) PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-3**

Rescuing a Conscious Person

| School:  |          |        |      |     |
|--|----------|--------|------|-----|
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | 3        |        |      |     |
|  |          | MPT 1  | ATTE | MPT |
| Ladders FFI-3  | S        | U      | S    | l   |
| The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue a  |          |        |      |     |
| conscious person so that the person is brought safely down   |          |        |      |     |
| the ladder.  |          |        |      |     |
| a. Firefighter makes verbal contact with person and  |          |        |      |     |
| attempts to calm them down   |          |        |      |     |
| <ul> <li>b. Sets up appropriate ladder for scenario in a method approved by AHJ</li> </ul>                 |          |        |      |     |
| c. With the ladder in place, checks proper climbing angle and ensures the ladder is secure                 |          |        |      |     |
| d. Firefighter climbs the ladder to meet the person and  |          |        |      |     |
| instructs the person onto the ladder   |          |        |      |     |
| e. As soon as the person is on the ladder, the firefighter's   |          |        |      |     |
| arms are placed under the armpits of the person and a  |          |        |      |     |
| knee is placed between the person's legs for support   |          |        |      |     |
| f. Firefighter continues to communicate with the person  |          |        |      |     |
| throughout rescue  |          |        |      |     |
| g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |          |        |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective o Comments: | r gradin | g step |      | _   |
| Instructor's Signature Date  |          |        |      | _   |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-4**

Rescuing an Unconscious Adult

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

#### **REFERENCE**

Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious person so that the person is brought safely down the ladder.

# **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given an above grade rescue scenario, you shall demonstrate the proper climbing technique while rescuing an unconscious person down the ladder. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

A selection of ground ladders Person (for simulated rescue) PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **LADDERS FFI-4**

Rescuing an Unconscious Adult

| 0   |       |         |   |   |
|---|-------|---------|---|---|
| Candidate:  |       |         |   |   |
| School:   |       |         |   |   |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SK  | KILLS |         |   |   |
| Ladders FFI-4   | S     | U       | S | U |
| The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue as<br>unconscious person so that the person is brought safely<br>down the ladder.   |       |         |   |   |
| a. Sets up appropriate ladder for scenario in a method approved by AHJ  |       |         |   |   |
| <ul> <li>With the ladder in place, checks proper climbing ang<br/>and ensures the ladder is secure</li> </ul>   | gle   |         |   |   |
| c. Firefighter 1 climbs the ladder and begins preparing victim for rescue down the ladder   | the   |         |   |   |
| d. Firefighter 2 climbs to the top of the ladder  |       |         |   |   |
| e. Firefighter 2 places hands on the rungs and bends a knee at a 90 degree angle on a rung  | a     |         |   |   |
| f. Firefighter 1 lifts the victim onto the ladder and into the hold of Firefighter 2 keeping the victims back toward the ladder   | ds    |         |   |   |
| g. Firefighter 2 brings the victim down, keeping the vict<br>straddled on their knee and the victims arms over the<br>firefighters arms   |       |         |   |   |
| h. Firefighter 2 brings the victim down one rung at a tim   |       |         |   |   |
| transferring the victims weight from one leg to the ot  |       |         |   |   |
| <ul> <li>i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per A</li> <li>S = Satisfactorily completed/performed</li> <li>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet object</li> <li>Comments:</li> </ul> |       | ng step |   |   |
|   |       |         |   | _ |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# Basic Structural Fire Suppression

Instructor's Signature Date

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-5**

Rescuing an Unconscious Child or Small Adult

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

#### **REFERENCE**

Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious child so that the child is brought safely down the ladder.

# **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given an above grade rescue scenario, you shall demonstrate the proper climbing technique while rescuing an unconscious child or small adult down the ladder. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

A selection of ground ladders Team member Person/mannequin per AHJ (for simulated rescue) PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **LADDERS FFI-5**

Rescuing an Unconscious Child or Small Adult

| Candidate:  |          |        |      |          |
|---|----------|--------|------|----------|
| School:   |          |        |      |          |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | S        |        |      |          |
|   | ATTE     | MPT 1  | ATTE | MP       |
| Ladders FFI-5   | S        | U      | S    |          |
| The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious child so that the child is brought safely down the ladder. |          |        |      |          |
| Sets up appropriate ladder for scenario in a method approved by AHJ   |          |        |      |          |
| <ul> <li>b. With the ladder in place, checks proper climbing angle<br/>and ensures the ladder is secure</li> </ul>                |          |        |      |          |
| <ul> <li>Firefighter 1 climbs the ladder and begins preparing the<br/>victim for rescue down the ladder</li> </ul>                |          |        |      |          |
| d. Firefighter 2 climbs to the top of the ladder  |          |        |      |          |
| e. Firefighter 2 places hands on the beams of the ladder  |          |        |      |          |
| f. Firefighter 1 lifts the victim onto the ladder and across the arms of Firefighter 2  |          |        |      |          |
| g. Firefighter 2 brings the victim down, keeping their arms level and sliding their hands down the beams                          |          |        |      |          |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |          |        |      |          |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of<br>Comments:                 | r gradin | g step |      |          |
|   |          |        |      | <u> </u> |
|   |          |        |      |          |
| Instructor's Signature  |          | Date   |      | _        |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-6**

Rescuing an Unconscious Large Adult

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

#### REFERENCE

Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious large adult so that the person is brought safely down the ladder.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given an above grade rescue scenario, working as a team, you shall demonstrate the proper climbing technique while rescuing an unconscious large adult down ladders. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

A selection of ground ladders Person/mannequin per AHJ (for simulated rescue) PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **LADDERS FFI-6**

Rescuing an Unconscious Large Adult

| Candidate:  |          |        |      |     |
|---|----------|--------|------|-----|
| School:   |          |        |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | 2        |        |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | ATTEN    | MPT 1  | ATTE | MPT |
| LADDERS FFI-6   | S        | U      | S    |     |
| The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious large adult so that the person is brought safely down the ladder.          |          |        |      |     |
| Sets up appropriate ladders for scenario in a method approved by AHJ  |          |        |      |     |
| b. With the ladders in place, checks proper climbing angle and ensures the ladder is secure   |          |        |      |     |
| <ul> <li>One or more firefighters climbs the ladders and begins<br/>preparing the victim for rescue down the ladder</li> </ul>                    |          |        |      |     |
| d. Two additional Firefighters climb to the top of the ladders and places hands on the beams of the ladders                                       |          |        |      |     |
| e. Firefighters lift the victim onto the ladders and across the arms of Firefighters  |          |        |      |     |
| <ul> <li>f. Firefighters on the ladders bring the victim down,<br/>keeping their arms level and sliding their hands down<br/>the beams</li> </ul> |          |        |      |     |
| g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |          |        |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective o Comments:  | r gradin | g step |      |     |
|   |          |        |      | _   |
| Instructor's Signature  | г        | Date   |      | _   |
| mondotor a dignature  | L        | Jaic   |      |     |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-7**

Working Off Ground Ladder with Tools

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

#### **REFERENCE**

Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, without a life safety belt, shall demonstrate the technique of working from a ground ladder with a fire fighting tool.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a designated ladder, you shall demonstrate the techniques of working off a ground ladder with a fire fighting tool. You are required to climb to a height of approximately 8 feet. Prior to climbing, you shall check for proper angle of inclination. After reaching the appropriate height, you shall apply a leg lock and demonstrate working by making four (4) simulated motions with the tool. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

1 14 ft. ladder (or greater)1 fire fighting toolPPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### LADDERS FFI-7

Working Off Ground Ladder with Tools

| Candidate:   |          |           |   |    |
|--|----------|-----------|---|----|
| School:  |          |           |   |    |
|  |          |           |   |    |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   |          |           |   |    |
|  | ATTE     | ATTEMPT 1 |   | MP |
| Ladders FFI-7  | S        | U         | S |    |
| The firefighter trainee, without a life safety belt, shall   |          |           |   |    |
| demonstrate the technique of working from a ground ladder with a fire fighting tool.                             |          |           |   |    |
| a. Checks the ladder for proper climbing angle   |          |           |   |    |
| b. Climbs the ladder smoothly with a tool in one hand and the other hand sliding underneath the beam             |          |           |   |    |
| c. Secures the body to the ladder utilizing a proper leg lock method   |          |           |   |    |
| d. Appears stable while making at least four simulated motions with the tool                                     |          |           |   |    |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |          |           |   | 1  |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective o<br>Comments: | r gradin | g step    |   |    |
|  |          |           |   | _  |
|  |          |           |   | _  |
|  |          |           |   |    |
| Instructor's Signature   | D        | ate       |   | _  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-8**

Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Raise of a Single Ladder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

#### **REFERENCE**

Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall carry, position, and raise a 14 foot single or wall ladder using a low shoulder carry, right angle raise.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Using a low shoulder carry, you will pick up and carry a single ladder 100 feet to a designated structure. Using a right angle raise, you will raise the ladder to a single story roof or its equivalent. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you indicate that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Single ladder PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-8**

Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Raise of a Single Ladder

| Candidate:  |          |        |      |     |
|---|----------|--------|------|-----|
|   |          |        |      |     |
| School:   |          |        |      |     |
|   |          |        |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | 3        |        |      |     |
|   | ATTE     | MPT 1  | ATTE | MP' |
| Ladders FFI-8   | S        | U      | S    |     |
| The firefighter trainee shall carry, position, and raise a 14                                     |          |        |      |     |
| foot single or wall ladder using a low shoulder carry, right                                      |          |        |      |     |
| angle raise.  |          |        |      |     |
| a. Standing next to the ladder, lifts and carries the ladder                                      |          |        |      |     |
| to the structure using the low shoulder method with the   |          |        |      |     |
| ladder butt to the front and slightly lowered   |          |        |      |     |
| b. Checks for obstructions, <i>verbalizes that the area is clear</i>                              |          |        |      |     |
| of overhead obstructions, and then places butt in proper  |          |        |      |     |
| position. (The verbalization must be performed prior to   |          |        |      |     |
| raising the ladder.)  |          |        |      |     |
| c. Makes a proper right angle raise   |          |        |      |     |
| d. While maintaining control of the ladder, pivots the  |          |        |      |     |
| ladder, if necessary, and lowers the ladder into place  |          |        |      |     |
| e. Checks for proper angle of inclination and <i>verbally</i>                                     |          |        |      |     |
| indicates that the ladder is suitable for climbing  |          |        |      |     |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |          |        |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of | r gradin | g step |      |     |
|   |          |        |      |     |
| Instructor's Signature  |          | Date   |      |     |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-9**

Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

#### **REFERENCE**

Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder using a low shoulder carry, right angle raise.

# **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Using a two firefighter low shoulder carry, you and a designated person will pick up and carry a 24 foot extension ladder 100 feet to a designated structure. You will raise the ladder to a two story window or its equivalent. You will be positioned at the butt end of ladder for this evaluation. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. When you have reached your destination, you and your team member will raise the ladder using the Right Angle Flat Raise. You will only communicate with the other team member to assure the ladder is properly carried, raised, and extended. You will begin on my instructions to start. The skill will end when you verbally state that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

24 ft. extension ladder
Drill tower or equivalent
PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LADDERS FFI-9**

Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder

| Candidate: |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
| School:    |  |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | S |       |      |       |
|---|---|-------|------|-------|
|   | 1 | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| Ladders FFI-9   | S | U     | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team,   |   |       |      |       |
| shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder   |   |       |      |       |
| using a low shoulder carry, right angle raise.  |   |       |      |       |
| a. Standing next to the ladder at the butt end, gives a   |   |       |      |       |
| command to shoulder the ladder  |   |       |      |       |
| b. Places hand over the butt spur, checks for and   |   |       |      |       |
| verbalizes the area is clear of overhead obstructions on  |   |       |      |       |
| approach to the building, spots the ladder, and places  |   |       |      |       |
| the butt of both beams on the ground. (The  |   |       |      |       |
| verbalization must be performed prior to raising the  |   |       |      |       |
| ladder.)  |   |       |      |       |
| c. Utilizes designated raise  |   |       |      |       |
| d. Heels the ladder by standing on the bottom rung and  |   |       |      |       |
| verbalizes a command to raise the ladder  |   |       |      |       |
| e. Faces the other team member and pivots the ladder, if  |   |       |      |       |
| necessary, to set the fly out (or as stated in  |   |       |      |       |
| manufacturer's recommendation). The trainee extends   |   |       |      |       |
| the fly to the proper distance and engages the pawls  |   |       |      |       |
| f. After lowering the ladder into place, the trainee checks   |   |       |      |       |
| for proper climbing angle and fly extension, and  |   |       |      |       |
| adequate structural support at tip  |   |       |      |       |
| g. Ties off the halyard to a rung in a manner that will   |   |       |      |       |
| prevent the fly from slipping and that will prevent anyone  |   |       |      |       |
| from tripping while climbing, and assists the other team member. The trainee <i>verbalizes that the ladder is</i> |   |       |      |       |
|   |   |       |      |       |
| suitable for climbing. Time stops at this point.  |   |       |      |       |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |   |       |      |       |

# S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |      |
|------------------------|------|
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
| Instructor's Signature | Date |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-10**

Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Beam Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

#### REFERENCE

Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder using a low shoulder carry, right angle beam raise.

# **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Using a two firefighter low shoulder carry, you and a designated person will pick up and carry a 24 foot extension ladder 100 feet to a designated structure. You will raise the ladder to a two story window or its equivalent. You will be positioned at the butt of the ladder for the evaluation. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. When you have reached your destination, you and your team member will raise the ladder using a right angle beam raise. You will only communicate with the other team member to assure the ladder is properly carried, raised, and extended. The skill will end when you verbally state that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

24 ft. extension ladder
Drill tower or equivalent
PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-10**

Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Beam Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder

| Candidate: _ | <br> |  |  |
|--------------|------|--|--|
|              |      |  |  |
| School:      | <br> |  |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKIL  | LLS      |       |      |       |  |
|---|----------|-------|------|-------|--|
|   |          | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |  |
| LADDERS FFI-10  | S        | U     | S    | U     |  |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder using a low shoulder carry, right angle beam raise.   |          |       |      |       |  |
| Standing next to the ladder at the butt end, gives a command to shoulder the ladder   |          |       |      |       |  |
| b. Places hand over the butt spur, checks for obstructions and verbalizes the area is clear of overhead obstructions. On approach to the building, spots the ladder and places butt of one beam on the ground. (The verbalization must be performed prior to raising the ladder.) |          |       |      |       |  |
| c. Utilizes designated raise  |          |       |      |       |  |
| d. Heels the ladder and gives a command to raise the ladder   |          |       |      |       |  |
| e. Faces the other team member and pivots the ladder to set the fly out (or as stated in the manufacturer's recommendation). The trainee extends the fly to the proper distance and engages the pawls.  |          |       |      |       |  |
| f. After lowering the ladder into place, the trainee checks<br>for proper climbing angle and fly extension, and<br>adequate structural support at tip.  | <b>;</b> |       |      |       |  |
| g. The trainee shall tie off the halyard to a rung in a manner that will prevent the fly from slipping and that will prevent anyone from tripping while climbing.  Verbalizes that the ladder is suitable for climbing.   |          |       |      |       |  |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  | J        |       |      |       |  |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# Basic Structural Fire Suppression

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Comments:              |          |  |  |
|------------------------|----------|--|--|
|                        |          |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature | <br>Date |  |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-11**

Two Firefighter Low-shoulder Carry, Flat Parallel Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

#### **REFERENCE**

Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder using a low shoulder carry, flat parallel raise.

# **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Using a two firefighter low shoulder carry, you and a designated person will pick up and carry a 24 foot extension ladder 100 feet to a designated structure. You will raise the ladder to a two story window or its equivalent. You will be positioned at the butt end of ladder for this evaluation. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. When you have reached your destination, you and your team member will raise the ladder using the Right Angle Flat Raise. You will only communicate with the other team member to assure the ladder is properly carried, raised, and extended. You will begin on my instructions to start. The skill will end when you verbally state that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

24 ft. extension ladder Drill tower, ladder wall, or equivalent PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-11**

Two Firefighter Low-shoulder Carry, Flat Parallel Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder

| Candidate: _ | <br> |  |  |
|--------------|------|--|--|
| School:      |      |  |  |

|    | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | 3         |  |           |   |
|----|---|-----------|--|-----------|---|
|    |   | ATTEMPT 1 |  | ATTEMPT 2 |   |
| L  | ADDERS FFI-11   | S U S     |  |           | U |
| sh | ne firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, all carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder ing a low shoulder carry, flat parallel raise.   |           |  |           |   |
|    | Stands next to the ladder at the butt, <i>gives a command</i> to shoulder the ladder. Both individuals, as they stand, will use leg muscles to lift the ladder.   |           |  |           |   |
| b. | Places hand over butt spur, checks for obstructions and verbalizes that area is clear of obstructions. On approach to building, spots the ladder, places the butt on the ground and turns the ladder flat. (The verbalization must be performed prior to raising the ladder.)                 |           |  |           |   |
| C. | Utilizes designated raise   |           |  |           |   |
|    | Heels the ladder by standing on the bottom rung, crouches down to grasp a convenient rung or the beams with both hands, leans back and gives a command to raise the ladder  |           |  |           |   |
| e. | Faces the other member and pivots the ladder to set the fly out (or as stated in the manufacturer's recommendation). The trainee extends the fly to the proper distance and engages pawls   |           |  |           |   |
| f. | After lowering the ladder into place, the trainee checks for proper climbing angle and fly extension, and adequate structural support at tip  |           |  |           |   |
| g. | Ties off the halyard to a run in a manner that will prevent the fly from slipping and that will prevent anyone from tripping while climbing, and assists the other team member. Verbalizes that the ladder is suitable for climbing.  Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ |           |  |           |   |

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step |          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Comments:   |          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature  | <br>Date |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-12**

Carry, Hoist, and Secure a Roof Ladder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.12

#### **REFERENCE**

Perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. (5.3.12)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall carry, hoist and secure a roof ladder onto a structure with a pitched roof.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given an existing raised extension ladder, you shall carry, hoist, and secure a roof ladder onto a structure with a pitched roof. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

- 1 Roof ladder
- 1 Extension ladder

Pitched roof

PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LADDERS FFI-12**

Carry, Hoist, and Secure a Roof Ladder

| Candidate: |      | <br> |  |
|------------|------|------|--|
|            |      |      |  |
|            |      |      |  |
| School:    | <br> | <br> |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | S |       |      |       |
|---|---|-------|------|-------|
|   |   | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| LADDERS FFI-12  | S | U     | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee shall carry, hoist and secure a roof ladder onto a structure with a pitched roof. |   |       |      |       |
| Carries the roof ladder, tip first, to the ladder placed at the structure                                 |   |       |      |       |
| b. Sets the roof ladder on the ground near the ladder to be ascended and opens the hooks                  |   |       |      |       |
| c. Tilts the roof ladder up so that it rests against the other ladder, with the hooks facing outward      |   |       |      |       |
| d. Climbs the main ladder until his/her shoulder is about two rungs above midpoint of the roof ladder     |   |       |      |       |
| e. Reaches through the rungs of the roof ladder and hoists it onto his/her shoulder                       |   |       |      |       |
| f. Climbs to the top of the ladder, and uses a leg lock or life safety harness to lock into the ladder    |   |       |      |       |
| g. Takes the roof ladder off the shoulder   |   |       |      |       |
| h. Uses a hand over hand method to push the ladder onto the roof with the hooks in the down position      |   |       |      |       |
| Pushes the roof ladder up the roof until the hooks go     over the edge of the peak                       |   |       |      |       |
| j. Pulls the ladder back down so the hooks catch solidly over the peak                                    |   |       |      |       |
| k. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |   |       |      |       |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |      |
|------------------------|------|
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
| Instructor's Signature | Date |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **LADDERS FFI-13**

3- Firefighter Flat Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 35 foot Extension Ladder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

#### REFERENCE

Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 35 foot extension ladder using a flat shoulder carry, right angle raise.

# **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Using a three firefighter flat shoulder carry, you and designated persons will pick up a 35 foot extension ladder and carry it 100 feet to a designated structure. Using a right angle flat raise, you will raise the ladder to a three story window or its equivalent. You will be required to verbalize key steps and complete the mandatory steps while performing this skill. You and your team members will raise the ladder without laying the ladder on the ground. You will be required to set the ladder with at least three rungs inside the third story window or its equivalent. You will be positioned at the butt end of the ladder for this evaluation. You will only communicate with the other team members to assure the ladder is properly carried, raised, and extended. The skill will start on my instructions to start. The skill will end when you state that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

35 ft. extension ladder
Three or more story structure or equivalent
PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **LADDERS FFI-13**

| 3- Firefighter Flat Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 35 foot Extension Ladder |
|--|
| Candidate:   |
| School:  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |   |   |   |        |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|--------|--|--|
|   |   |   |   | EMPT 2 |  |  |
| LADDERS FFI-13  | S | U | S | U      |  |  |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team,   |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| shall carry, position, and raise a 35 foot extension ladder |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| using a flat shoulder carry, right angle raise.             |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| a. Positions firefighters: Two kneel on one side of ladder, |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| one at either end, facing tip. The third kneels on          |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| opposite side at midpoint, also facing the tip.             |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| b. Kneeling next to the ladder at the butt end, gives a     |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| command to shoulder the ladder. All individuals stand,      |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| using leg muscles to lift the ladder. Carries the ladder    |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| 100 feet in a controlled manner.                            |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| c. Places hand over butt spur, checks for obstructions on   |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| the approach to building, verbalizes the area is clear of   |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| overhead obstructions, spots the ladder, places butt of     |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| both beams on the ground. The verbalization must be         |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| performed prior to raising.                                 |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| d. Utilizes designated raise.                               |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| e. The trainee being evaluated heels the ladder by          |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| standing on the bottom rung and gives a command to          |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| raise the ladder, crouches down to grasp either a           |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| convenient rung or the beams with both hands and            |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| leans back to help raise ladder.                            |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| f. Faces the other team members and pivots ladder to set    |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| fly out (or as manufacturer's recommendation), trainee      |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| extends the fly, engages pawls.                             |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| g. The trainee being evaluated ties off the halyard to a    |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| rung in a manner that will prevent the fly from slipping    |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| and that will prevent anyone from tripping while            |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| climbing, and assists other team members with lowering      |   |   |   |        |  |  |
| ladder into place.  |   |   |   |        |  |  |

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| h. Checks for proper climbing angle and fly extension.    |            |         |  |   |
|---|------------|---------|--|---|
| Verbalizes that the ladder is suitable for climbing.      |            |         |  |   |
| i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH | J          |         |  |   |
|   |            |         |  |   |
|   |            |         |  |   |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed                    |            |         |  |   |
| U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective   | e or gradi | ng step |  |   |
|   |            |         |  |   |
| Comments:   |            |         |  |   |
|   |            |         |  |   |
|   |            |         |  | _ |
|   |            |         |  |   |
|   |            |         |  | _ |
|   |            |         |  |   |
|   |            |         |  | _ |
|   |            |         |  |   |
|   |            |         |  | _ |
|   |            |         |  |   |
|   |            |         |  | _ |
|   |            |         |  |   |
|   |            |         |  | _ |
|   |            |         |  |   |
|   |            |         |  |   |
| Instructor's Signature                                    | Date       |         |  |   |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LADDERS FFI-14**

Carry a Folding/Attic Ladder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

### REFERENCE

Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall carry, position and raise a folding/attic ladder.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will pick up and carry a folding/attic ladder 100 feet to a designated structure. You will raise the ladder to an interior ceiling opening or its equivalent. You will be required to verbalize and complete mandatory steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you indicate that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Folding/attic ladder PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LADDERS FFI-14**

Carry a Folding/Attic Ladder

| Candidate:   |          |        |      |    |
|--|----------|--------|------|----|
|  |          |        |      |    |
| School:  |          |        |      |    |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | 3        |        |      |    |
|  | ATTE     | MPT 1  | ATTE | MP |
| LADDERS FFI-14   | S        | U      | S    |    |
| The firefighter trainee shall carry, position and raise a folding/attic ladder.  |          |        |      |    |
| a. Standing next to the ladder, lifts and carries the ladder in the closed position, tip forward   |          |        |      |    |
| b. Carries the ladder to the interior ceiling opening or its equivalent  |          |        |      |    |
| c. Checks for obstructions, <i>verbalizes that the area is clear</i> of overhead obstructions, and then places butt in proper position. (The verbalization must be performed prior to raising the ladder.) |          |        |      |    |
| d. While maintaining control of the ladder, pivots the ladder, if necessary, and lowers the ladder into place  |          |        |      |    |
| e. Checks for proper angle of inclination and verbally indicates that the ladder is suitable for climbing  |          |        |      |    |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |          |        |      |    |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments:  | r gradin | g step |      |    |
|  |          |        |      | _  |
|  |          |        |      |    |
| Instructor's Signature   | С        | ate    |      | _  |

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LADDERS FFI-15**

Securing a Ladder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

### REFERENCE

Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall secure a ladder to a stationary object.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

While wearing full protective clothing and a Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA), you shall select an appropriate securing device and properly secure the ladder, at either the base or tip, to a stationary object. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you indicate that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Ladder Rope/webbing PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LADDERS FFI-15**

Securing a Ladder

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |  |
|------------|------|------|--|
|            |      |      |  |
|            |      |      |  |
| School:    |      |      |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |      |       |      |       |  |  |
|---|------|-------|------|-------|--|--|
|   | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |  |  |
| LADDERS FFI-15  | S    | U     | S    | U     |  |  |
| The firefighter trainee shall secure a ladder to a stationary                       | ,    |       |      |       |  |  |
| object.   |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| Secure Tip of Ladder  | S    | U     | S    | U     |  |  |
| a. Checks proper climbing angle   |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Secures body to ladder utilizing the proper leg lock<br/>method</li> </ul> |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| c. Secures the rope or webbing to the tip of the ladder                             |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| d. Secures the rope or webbing to a stationary object                               |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| e. Ties appropriate knot on ladder such that when ladder is                         |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| vibrated, the knot does not loosen or allow the ladder to                           |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| pull more than approximately six inches (6") from the                               |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| stationary object   |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| f. Performs skill in safe and proficient manner                                     |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| Secure Base of Ladder   | S    | U     | S    | U     |  |  |
| a. Checks proper climbing angle   |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| b. Secures the rope or webbing to the base of the ladder                            |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| c. Secures the rope or webbing to a stationary object                               |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| d. Ties appropriate knot on ladder such that when ladder is                         |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| vibrated, the knot does not loosen or allow the ladder to                           |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| pull more than approximately six inches (6") from the                               |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| stationary object   |      |       |      |       |  |  |
| e. Performs skill in safe and proficient manner                                     |      |       |      |       |  |  |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |          |
|------------------------|----------|
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
| Instructor's Signature | <br>Date |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-1**

Grade Level Structure Fire

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

### **REFERENCE**

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall attack and suppress a grade level interior structure fire. The trainee shall also replace a burst section of hose.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for suppressing a grade level interior structure fire using the direct, indirect, or combination attack methods of extinguishment. You will use a 1½" or 1¾" charged attack hose line for this skill. I will indicate to you which section of hose to replace. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### INSTRUCTOR NOTE

A simulated section of burst hose will be replaced.

### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Enough 1½" or 1¾" charged attack lines for the scenario Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403) Multilevel burn facility All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-1**

**Grade Level Structure Fire** 

| Candidate | : | <br> | <br> |
|-----------|---|------|------|
|           |   |      |      |
|           |   |      |      |
| School:   |   |      |      |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |      |       |      |       |  |
|---|------|-------|------|-------|--|
|   | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |  |
| LIVE FIRE FFI-1   | S    | U     | S    | U     |  |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team,       |      |       |      |       |  |
| shall attack and suppress a grade level interior structure    |      |       |      |       |  |
| fire. The trainee shall also replace a burst section of hose. |      |       |      |       |  |
| a. Maintains team integrity                                   |      |       |      |       |  |
| b. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards              |      |       |      |       |  |
| c. Deploys 1½" or 1¾" attack hose                             |      |       |      |       |  |
| d. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose              |      |       |      |       |  |
| e. Advances hose for fire attack                              |      |       |      |       |  |
| f. Gains access into the fire area                            |      |       |      |       |  |
| g. Uses appropriate attack techniques for a grade level       |      |       |      |       |  |
| fire  |      |       |      |       |  |
| h. Stays low during initial attack                            |      |       |      |       |  |
| i. Applies water using appropriate direct, indirect, and/or   |      |       |      |       |  |
| combination attacks   |      |       |      |       |  |
| j. Uses effective water application practices                 |      |       |      |       |  |
| k. Extinguishes fire  |      |       |      |       |  |
| Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle               |      |       |      |       |  |
| m. Locates and suppresses interior wall and/or subfloor       |      |       |      |       |  |
| fires   |      |       |      |       |  |
| n. Replaces burst hose section(s) as directed                 |      |       |      |       |  |
| o. Carries hose as necessary and couples/uncouples            |      |       |      |       |  |
| hose connections as necessary                                 |      |       |      |       |  |
| p. Maintains situational awareness during skill               |      |       |      |       |  |
| q. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner             |      |       |      |       |  |

### S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature | <br>Date |  |  |  |  |  |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-2**

Above Grade Level Structure Fire

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

### **REFERENCE**

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall advance a hose line up a ladder, attack and suppress an above grade level interior structure fire.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for suppressing an above grade level interior structure fire using the direct, indirect, or combination attack methods of extinguishment. You will use a 1½" or 1¾" charged attack hose line for this skill. You must advance the hose line up a ladder for fire attack. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### INSTRUCTOR NOTE

The fire attack must be made after advancing a hose line up a ladder.

### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Enough 1½" or 1¾" charged attack lines for the scenario Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403) Multilevel burn facility All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-2**

Above Grade Level Structure Fire

| Candidate: _ | <br> | <br> | - |
|--------------|------|------|---|
|              |      |      |   |
|              |      |      |   |
| School:      |      |      | - |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |   |       |      |       |  |  |
|---|---|-------|------|-------|--|--|
|   |   | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |  |  |
| LIVE FIRE FFI-2   | S | U     | S    | U     |  |  |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team,     |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| shall advance a hose line up a ladder, attack and suppress  |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| an above grade level interior structure fire.               |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| a. Maintains team integrity                                 |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| b. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards            |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| c. Deploys 1½" or 1¾" attack hose                           |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| d. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose            |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| e. Advances hose up a ladder for fire attack                |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| f. Gains access into the fire area                          |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| g. Uses appropriate attack techniques for an above grade    |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| level fire  |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| h. Stays low during initial attack                          |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| i. Applies water using appropriate direct, indirect, and/or |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| combination attacks   |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| j. Uses effective water application practices               |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| k. Extinguishes fire  |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| I. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle          |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| m. Locates and suppresses interior wall and/or subfloor     |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| fires   |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| n. Maintains situational awareness during skill             |   |       |      |       |  |  |
| o. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner           |   |       |      |       |  |  |

### S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Comments: |      |      |      |
|-----------|------|------|------|
|           |      |      |      |
|           |      |      |      |
|           | <br> | <br> | <br> |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# Basic Structural Fire Suppression

Date

Instructor's Signature

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-3**

Below Grade Level Structure Fire

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

### **REFERENCE**

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall attack and suppress a below grade level interior structure fire. The trainee shall also extend a hose line.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for suppressing a below grade level interior structure fire using the direct, indirect, or combination attack methods of extinguishment. You will use a 1½" or 1¾" charged attack hose line for this skill. I will indicate to you which hose line to extend. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

A hose line must be extended.

### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Enough 1½" or 1¾" charged attack lines for the scenario Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403) Multilevel burn facility All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-3**

Below Grade Level Structure Fire

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |             |
|------------|------|------|-------------|
|            |      |      |             |
|            |      |      |             |
| School:    |      |      | <del></del> |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | _S   |       |      |       |
|---|------|-------|------|-------|
|   | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| LIVE FIRE FFI-3   | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team,     |      |       |      |       |
| shall attack and suppress a below grade level interior      |      |       |      |       |
| structure fire. The trainee shall also extend a hose line.  |      |       |      |       |
| a. Maintains team integrity                                 |      |       |      |       |
| b. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards            |      |       |      |       |
| c. Deploys 1½" or 1¾" attack hose                           |      |       |      |       |
| d. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose            |      |       |      |       |
| e. Advances hose down interior stairs for fire attack       |      |       |      |       |
| f. Gains access into the fire area                          |      |       |      |       |
| g. Uses appropriate attack techniques for a below grade     |      |       |      |       |
| level fire  |      |       |      |       |
| h. Stays low during initial attack                          |      |       |      |       |
| i. Applies water using appropriate direct, indirect, and/or |      |       |      |       |
| combination attacks   |      |       |      |       |
| j. Uses effective water application practices               |      |       |      |       |
| a. Extinguishes fire  |      |       |      |       |
| k. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle          |      |       |      |       |
| I. Locates and suppresses interior wall and/or subfloor     |      |       |      |       |
| fires   |      |       |      |       |
| m. Extends hose line as directed                            |      |       |      |       |
| n. Carries hose as necessary and couples/uncouples          |      |       |      |       |
| hose connections as necessary                               |      |       |      |       |
| o. Maintains situational awareness during skill             |      |       |      |       |
| p. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner           |      |       |      |       |

### S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| omments:               |          |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature | <br>Date |  |  |  |  |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-4**

Storage Container Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.8

### REFERENCE

Extinguish fires in exterior Class A materials, given fires in stacked or piled and small unattached structures or storage containers that can be fought from the exterior, attack lines, hand tools and master stream devices, and an assignment, so that exposures are protected, the spread of fire is stopped, collapse hazards are avoided, water application is effective, the fire is extinguished, and signs of the origin area(s) and arson are preserved. (5.3.8)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall extinguish a fire in a storage container.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given the appropriate equipment and assistance, you shall demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a fire in a storage container. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper apparatus
Attack hoses and nozzles
Storage container (exterior dumpster or trash bin)
Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403)
All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario
PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-4**

Storage Container Fire

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |  |
|------------|------|------|--|
|            |      |      |  |
|            |      |      |  |
| School:    |      |      |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS                                     |      |       |      |       |  |
|--|------|-------|------|-------|--|
|  | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |  |
| LIVE FIRE FFI-4  | S    | U     | S    | U     |  |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team,  |      |       |      |       |  |
| shall extinguish a fire in a storage container.          |      |       |      |       |  |
| a. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards         |      |       |      |       |  |
| b. Verbally explains how and when a master stream could  |      |       |      |       |  |
| be used on a container fire                              |      |       |      |       |  |
| c. Deploys 1½" or 1¾" attack hose                        |      |       |      |       |  |
| d. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose         |      |       |      |       |  |
| e. Advances hose for fire attack                         |      |       |      |       |  |
| f. Recognizes inherent hazards related to the material's |      |       |      |       |  |
| configuration including avoiding collapse hazards        |      |       |      |       |  |
| g. Protects exposures                                    |      |       |      |       |  |
| h. Stops the spread of fire                              |      |       |      |       |  |
| i. Operates hose line to apply water effectively         |      |       |      |       |  |
| j. Evaluates and modifies water application for maximum  |      |       |      |       |  |
| penetration  |      |       |      |       |  |
| k. Breaks up material using hand tools and water streams |      |       |      |       |  |
| I. Extinguishes fire                                     |      |       |      |       |  |
| m. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle       |      |       |      |       |  |
| n. Searches for and exposes hidden fires                 |      |       |      |       |  |
| o. Evaluates for complete extinguishment                 |      |       |      |       |  |
| p. Assesses patterns for origin determination            |      |       |      |       |  |
| q. Preserves signs of the origin areas and arson         |      |       |      |       |  |
| r. Maintains situational awareness during skill          |      |       |      |       |  |
| s. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner    |      |       |      |       |  |

### S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| omments:               |          |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature | <br>Date |  |  |  |  |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-5**

Vehicle Fire

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.7

### **REFERENCE**

Attack a passenger vehicle fire operating as a member of a team, given personal protective equipment, attack line, and hand tools, so that hazards are avoided, leaking flammable liquids are identified and controlled, protection from flash fires is maintained, all vehicle compartments are overhauled, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.7)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall extinguish a vehicle fire.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given the appropriate equipment and assistance, you shall demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a vehicle fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper apparatus Attack hoses and nozzles Vehicle for fire (must comply with NFPA 1403) PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-5**

Vehicle Fire

| Candidate:  |             |         |      |          |
|---|-------------|---------|------|----------|
| School:   |             |         |      |          |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKII  | LLS         |         |      |          |
|   |             | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT 2    |
| LIVE FIRE FFI-5   | S           | U       | S    | U        |
| The firefighter trainee shall extinguish a vehicle fire.  |             |         |      |          |
| a. Verbally identifies possible fuel types  |             |         |      |          |
| b. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards  |             |         |      |          |
| c. Ensures vehicle is stable, chocks wheels if necessary  |             |         |      |          |
| d. Deploys 1½" or 1¾" attack hose   |             |         |      |          |
| e. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose  |             |         |      |          |
| f. Advances hose for fire attack safely avoiding hazards  |             |         |      |          |
| g. Applies water for maximum effectiveness while  |             |         |      |          |
| maintaining flash fire protection   |             |         |      | <u> </u> |
| h. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle  |             |         |      | _        |
| i. Exposes hidden fires by opening all compartments   |             |         |      |          |
| j. Extinguishes fire in all compartments  |             |         |      | -        |
| k. Assesses and controls fuel leaks as required   |             |         |      | -        |
| Maintains situational awareness during skill  |             |         |      | -        |
| m. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |             |         |      |          |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objectiv Comments: | e or gradii | ng step |      |          |
|   |             |         |      | <u> </u> |
| Instructor's Signature  |             | Date    |      | _        |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-6**

**Ground Cover Fire** 

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.19

### **REFERENCE**

Combat a ground cover fire operating as a member of a team, given protective clothing, SCBA if needed, hose lines, extinguishers or hand tools, and an assignment, so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed. (5.3.19)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall combat a ground cover fire.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate and describe the proper techniques for combating a ground cover fire, so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

This is a simulation. The examinee is to demonstrate and describe proper *techniques*. It is NOT necessary to actually construct the fire line and it is NOT necessary to attack an actual fire.

### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Task appropriate protective clothing (according to the SOP of the authority having jurisdiction)

Hose lines

Extinguishers and/or hand tools

Assignments for combating a ground fire

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFI-6**

**Ground Cover Fire** 

| Candidate: |  | <br> |  |
|------------|--|------|--|
|            |  |      |  |
|            |  |      |  |
| School:    |  |      |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | S    |       |           |   |
|--|------|-------|-----------|---|
|  | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTEMPT 2 |   |
| LIVE FIRE FFI-6  | S    | U     | S         | U |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team,      |      |       |           |   |
| shall combat a ground cover fire.                              |      |       |           |   |
| a. Maintains team integrity                                    |      |       |           |   |
| b. Confirms assignment   |      |       |           |   |
| c. Performs a size-up  |      |       |           |   |
| d. Recognizes threats to personal safety                       |      |       |           |   |
| e. Identifies safety zones and escape routes                   |      |       |           |   |
| f. Determines exposure threats based on fire spread            |      |       |           |   |
| potential  |      |       |           |   |
| g. Reports threats to property                                 |      |       |           |   |
| h. Protects exposures  |      |       |           |   |
| i. Constructs a fire line with hand tools                      |      |       |           |   |
| j. Maintains integrity of established fire lines (if required) |      |       |           |   |
| k. Suppresses ground cover fires using water                   |      |       |           |   |
| I. Extinguishes fire   |      |       |           |   |
| m. Mops up hot spots   |      |       |           |   |
| n. Retreats quickly if warranted                               |      |       |           |   |
| o. Completes assignment  |      |       |           |   |
| p. Maintains situational awareness during skill                |      |       |           |   |
| q. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner          |      |       |           |   |

### S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Comments: |  |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|--|
|           |  |  |  |
|           |  |  |  |
|           |  |  |  |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

Instructor's Signature

# Basic Structural Fire Suppression

Date

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFII-1**

Ignitable Liquid Fire

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 6.3.1

### **REFERENCE**

Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished, reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached. (6.3.1)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall extinguish an ignitable liquid fire.

### **INSTRUCTIONS** - procedures for achieving the objective

Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing an ignitable liquid fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

102-A.6.3.1 The Fire Fighter II should be able to accomplish this task with each type of foam concentrate used by the jurisdiction. This could include the use of both Class A and B foam concentrates on appropriate fires. When using Class B foams to attack flammable or combustible liquid fires, the Fire Fighter II should extinguish a fire of at least 100 ft<sup>2</sup> (9 m<sup>2</sup>). The Fire Fighter II is not expected to calculate application rates and densities. The intent of this JPR can be met in training through the use of training foam concentrates or gas-fired training props.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper apparatus with attack hose and nozzles for two lines Firefighting foam and foam equipment Ignitable liquid fire (must comply with NFPA 1403) PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFII-1**

Ignitable Liquid Fire

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |  |
|------------|------|------|--|
|            |      |      |  |
|            |      |      |  |
| School:    |      |      |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILI                                       |   |       |      |       |
|---|---|-------|------|-------|
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL                                       |   | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| LIVE FIRE FFII-2  | S | U     | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, |   |       |      |       |
| shall extinguish an ignitable liquid fire.                |   |       |      |       |
| a. Maintains team integrity                               |   |       |      |       |
| b. Performs a size-up to identify fuel type and safety    |   |       |      |       |
| hazards   |   |       |      |       |
| c. Verifies foam type and concentration are appropriate   |   |       |      |       |
| for fuel and fire conditions                              |   |       |      |       |
| d. Prepares a foam concentrate supply for use             |   |       |      |       |
| e. Ensures the amount of foam concentrate available is    |   |       |      |       |
| adequate for complete fire extinguishment                 |   |       |      |       |
| f. Deploys 1½" or 1¾" attack hose                         |   |       |      |       |
| g. Assembles foam stream components                       |   |       |      |       |
| h. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose          |   |       |      |       |
| i. Verifies foam production from nozzle                   |   |       |      |       |
| j. Advances hose for fire attack                          |   |       |      |       |
| k. Approaches fire as part of a coordinated team          |   |       |      |       |
| Uses effective foam application techniques                |   |       |      |       |
| m. Extinguishes fire                                      |   |       |      |       |
| n. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle        |   |       |      |       |
| o. Retreats from fire as part of a coordinated team       |   |       |      |       |
| p. Maintains situational awareness during skill           |   |       |      |       |
| q. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner         |   |       |      |       |

### S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Comments: |      |      |      |
|-----------|------|------|------|
|           |      |      |      |
|           | <br> | <br> | <br> |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# Basic Structural Fire Suppression

Date

Instructor's Signature

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFII-2**

Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 6.3.3

### **REFERENCE**

Control a flammable gas cylinder fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, a cylinder outside of a structure, an attack line, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is maintained, contents are identified, safe havens are identified prior to advancing, open valves are closed, flames are not extinguished unless the leaking gas is eliminated, the cylinder is cooled, cylinder integrity is evaluated, hazardous conditions are recognized and acted upon, and the cylinder is faced during approach and retreat. (6.3.3)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall extinguish a flammable gas cylinder fire.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a simulated fire involving a flammable gas cylinder. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **EXAMINERS NOTE**

This skill may be performed as a simulation.

102-A.6.3.3 Controlling flammable gas cylinder fires can be a very dangerous operation. The Fire Fighter II should act as a team member, under the direct supervision of an officer, during these operations.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper apparatus
Attack hose and nozzles for two lines
Flammable gas cylinder (may be simulated)
PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFII-2**

Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |  |
|------------|------|------|--|
|            |      |      |  |
|            |      |      |  |
| School:    | <br> | <br> |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKIL   | LS |       |      |       |
|--|----|-------|------|-------|
|  |    | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| LIVE FIRE FFII-2   | S  | U     | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team,  |    |       |      |       |
| shall extinguish a flammable gas cylinder fire.  |    |       |      |       |
| a. Maintains team integrity  |    |       |      |       |
| <ul> <li>b. Performs a size-up to identify fuel type, a safe haven<br/>and safety hazards</li> </ul> |    |       |      |       |
| c. Verbally states that cylinder integrity and changing cylinder conditions are assessed as needed   |    |       |      |       |
| d. Deploys 1½" or 1¾" attack hose  |    |       |      |       |
| e. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose   |    |       |      |       |
| f. Facing cylinder, approaches fire as part of a   |    |       |      |       |
| coordinated team   |    |       |      |       |
| g. Advances hose for fire attack   |    |       |      |       |
| h. Applies water to cool the cylinder  |    |       |      |       |
| i. Applies water to isolate control valve  |    |       |      |       |
| j. Chooses effective procedures if conditions change   |    |       |      |       |
| k. Does not extinguish the fire with water application   |    |       |      |       |
| I. Closes control valve  |    |       |      |       |
| m. Allows flame to burn out  |    |       |      |       |
| n. Facing cylinder, retreats from fire as part of a  |    |       |      |       |
| coordinated team   |    |       |      |       |
| o. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle   |    |       |      |       |
| p. Maintains situational awareness during skill  |    |       |      |       |
| q. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  |    |       |      |       |

### S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Comments: |  |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|--|
|           |  |  |  |
|           |  |  |  |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

|                        | <br> |  |
|------------------------|------|--|
| Instructor's Signature | Date |  |
|                        |      |  |

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFII-3**

Coordinate an Interior Attack

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 6.3.2

### **REFERENCE**

Coordinate an interior attack line for team's accomplishment of an assignment in a structure fire, given attack lines, personnel, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is established; attack techniques are selected for the given level of the fire (for example, attic, grade level, upper levels or basement); attack techniques are communicated to the attack team; constant team coordination is maintained; fire growth and development is continuously evaluated; search, rescue, and ventilation requirements are communicated or managed; hazards are reported to the attack team; and incident command is apprised of changing conditions. (6.3.2)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall coordinate an attack on an interior structure fire.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for coordinating an interior attack on a structure fire. You shall communicate attack techniques, fire growth and development, search, rescue and ventilation requirements, and report hazards to incident command. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### INSTRUCTOR NOTE

(A.6.3.2) The fire fighter II should be able to coordinate the actions of the interior attack line team at common residential fires and small business fires in the department's district. Complex or large interior fire management should be left to officers: however, this JPR will facilitate the development of the fire fighter II towards effectively handling specific assignments within large fires.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper apparatus
Attack hose and nozzles for two lines

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

Multiple story structure or burn facility suitable for interior fire attack Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403)
All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **LIVE FIRE FFII-3**

Coordinate an Interior Attack

| Candidate: _ | <br> | <br> |  |
|--------------|------|------|--|
|              |      |      |  |
|              |      |      |  |
| School:      |      |      |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | _S   |       |           |   |
|---|------|-------|-----------|---|
|   | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTEMPT 2 |   |
| LIVE FIRE FFII-3  | S    | U     | S         | U |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team,                                   |      |       |           |   |
| shall coordinate an attack on an interior structure fire.                                   |      |       |           |   |
| a. Assembles team   |      |       |           |   |
| b. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards  |      |       |           |   |
| c. Identifies developing hazardous building or fire conditions                              |      |       |           |   |
| d. Evaluates and forecasts fire growth and development                                      |      |       |           |   |
| e. Chooses proper attack techniques based on level of                                       |      |       |           |   |
| fire (attic, grade level, upper levels or basement)   |      |       |           |   |
| f. Communicates identified hazards and attack   |      |       |           |   |
| techniques to team members  |      |       |           |   |
| g. Deploys attack hose(s)   |      |       |           |   |
| h. Selects forcible entry tools   |      |       |           |   |
| i. Gains access into the fire area  |      |       |           |   |
| j. Incorporates ventilation procedures in coordination with fire attack                     |      |       |           |   |
| k. Advances hose for fire attack  |      |       |           |   |
| I. Extinguishes fire  |      |       |           |   |
| m. Performs a search in the immediate fire area   |      |       |           |   |
| n. Provides CAN (conditions, actions, needs) reports to the Incident Commander during skill |      |       |           |   |
| Maintains team integrity and coordination during skill                                      |      | 1     |           |   |
| p. Maintains situational awareness during skill   |      | 1     |           |   |
| q. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |      | 1     |           |   |
|   |      |       | l         |   |

### S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |          |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |  |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature | <br>Date |  |  |  |  |

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **MAINTENANCE FFII-1**

Power Equipment Maintenance

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 6.5.4

### **REFERENCE**

Maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment, given tools and manufacturers' instructions, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer and departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (6.5.4)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a power plant, electrical cords, and lighting equipment, you will demonstrate and verbalize when the proper procedures are necessary for servicing and maintaining a power plant and lighting equipment. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### SAFETY NOTE

The instructor shall stop the firefighter trainee if any safety hazard exists.

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Power plant
Electrical cords
Lighting equipment
Gloves
Cloth
PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **MAINTENANCE FFII-1**

Power Equipment Maintenance

| Candidate:  |           |        |      |     |
|---|-----------|--------|------|-----|
| School:   |           |        |      |     |
|   |           |        |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | S         |        |      |     |
|   | ATTE      | MPT 1  | ATTE | MPT |
| MAINTENANCE FFII-1  | S         | U      | S    | U   |
| The firefighter trainee shall maintain power plants, power  |           |        |      |     |
| tools, and lighting equipment.  |           |        |      |     |
| <ul> <li>a. Reviews manufacturer's service manual</li> </ul>  |           |        |      |     |
| b. Dons appropriate PPE   |           |        |      |     |
| c. Inspects for wear and tear on the equipment  |           |        |      |     |
| d. Checks all fluid levels and refills as needed  |           |        |      |     |
| e. Checks for leaks   |           |        |      |     |
| f. Ensures all safety devices are in place  |           |        |      |     |
| g. Removes all debris   |           |        |      |     |
| h. Cleans and dries   |           |        |      |     |
| i. Operates equipment   |           |        |      |     |
| j. Ensures equipment functions properly   |           |        |      |     |
| k. Returns equipment to a ready state   |           |        |      |     |
| Documents maintenance per AHJ   |           |        |      |     |
| m. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |           |        |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | r grading | ı step |      |     |
|   |           |        |      | _   |
|   |           |        |      | _   |
| Instructor's Cignoture  | D         | 240    |      | _   |
| Instructor's Signature  | Da        | ate    |      |     |

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **OVERHAUL FFI-1**

**Exposure of Hidden Fires** 

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.13

### **REFERENCE**

Overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.13)

### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall overhaul a fire scene and preserve fire cause evidence.

### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Attack line
Hand tools
A flashlight
Thermal imaging device
PPE appropriate for the skill

### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **OVERHAUL FFI-1**

Exposure of Hidden Fires

| Candidate: |  | <br> |  |
|------------|--|------|--|
|            |  |      |  |
|            |  |      |  |
| School:    |  | <br> |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKIL  | LS |           |  |           |  |
|---|----|-----------|--|-----------|--|
|   |    | ATTEMPT 1 |  | ATTEMPT 2 |  |
| OVERHAUL FFI-1  | S  | S U S     |  | U         |  |
| The firefighter trainee shall overhaul a fire scene and preserve fire cause evidence.                             |    |           |  |           |  |
| Deploys and operates an attack line that is most effective for overhaul   |    |           |  |           |  |
| b. Observes fire area to observe smoking or smoldering material   |    |           |  |           |  |
| c. Detects hot spots; uses thermal imaging device if available  |    |           |  |           |  |
| d. Removes flooring, ceiling, and wall components to expose void spaces without compromising structural integrity |    |           |  |           |  |
| e. Exposes and extinguishes hidden fires in walls, ceilings, and subfloor spaces                                  |    |           |  |           |  |
| f. Applies water for maximum effectiveness and limits water damage as much as possible                            |    |           |  |           |  |
| g. Minimizes damage when possible   |    |           |  |           |  |
| h. Recognizes and preserves fire cause evidence   |    |           |  |           |  |
| i. Evaluates for complete extinguishment  |    |           |  |           |  |
| j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AH.  | J  |           |  |           |  |

### S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Comments: |  |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|--|
|           |  |  |  |
|           |  |  |  |
|           |  |  |  |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

|                        | • • |    |        |
|------------------------|-----|----|--------|
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
|                        |     |    |        |
| Instructor's Signature |     | Da | <br>te |
| monación o orginataro  |     | Do |        |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **OVERHAUL FFII-1**

Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 6.3.4

#### **REFERENCE**

Protect evidence of fire cause and origin, given a flashlight and overhaul tools, so that the evidence is noted and protected from further disturbance until investigators can arrive on the scene. (6.3.4)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall protect evidence of fire cause and origin.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will identify the area of origin of a fire, recognize possible causes and protect potential evidence. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

The examiner shall provide suitable evidence of area of origin.

NFPA 1001, A.6.3.4 - The Fire Fighter II should be able to recognize important evidence as to a fire's cause and maintain the evidence so that further testing can be done without contamination or chain-of-custody problems. Evidence should be left in place (when possible; otherwise, chain of custody must be established), not altered by improper handling, walking, and so forth, and not destroyed. Possible means to protect evidence is to avoid touching, protect with salvage covers during overhaul, or rope off the area where the evidence lies. The Fire Fighter II is not intended to be highly proficient at origin and cause determination.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Various overhaul tools
Flashlight
Evidence of fire origin
Equipment for noting and protecting evidence
PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **OVERHAUL FFII-1**

Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin

| Candidate:   |               |         |              |   |
|--|---------------|---------|--------------|---|
| School:  |               |         |              |   |
|  |               |         |              |   |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SE   |               |         | 1            |   |
| 0VED114111 FEU 4   |               | MPT 1   | <del> </del> |   |
| OVERHAUL FFII-1  | S             | U       | S            | U |
| The firefighter trainee shall protect evidence of fire cau and origin.                                     | se            |         |              |   |
| Selects appropriate overhaul tools   |               |         |              |   |
| b. Locates the fire's origin area  |               |         |              |   |
| c. Covers with a salvage cover or some type of protect   | ction         |         |              |   |
| d. Uses barrier tape to keep others from accidentally walking through                                      |               |         |              |   |
| e. Avoids touching or disturbing evidence  |               |         |              |   |
| f. Avoids excessive water usage  |               |         |              |   |
| g. If necessary to move evidence, document location a initiate chain of custody record                     | and           |         |              |   |
| h. Recognizes possible causes  |               |         |              |   |
| i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per A   | AHJ           |         |              |   |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objec<br>Comments: | tive or gradi | ng step | 1            |   |
|  |               |         |              |   |
| Instructor's Signature   |               | Date    |              |   |

#### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### PPE FFI-1

Inspection of PPE

**Subject: General** 

NFPA 1001 5.1.2

#### **REFERENCE**

Don personal protective clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for reuse, hoist tools and equipment using ropes and the correct knot, and locate information in departmental documents and standards or code material. (5.1.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall inspect personal protective clothing and recommend cleaning, repair or replacement as needed.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given a complete set of personal protective equipment. You shall perform an inspection of the personal protective clothing in a proficient manner. You will recommend cleaning, repair or replacement based on Standard Operating Procedures. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Helmet
Turnout coat
Turnout pants
Boots
Gloves
Protective hood

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### PPE FFI-1

Inspection of PPE

| Candidate: _ | <br> | <br> |  |
|--------------|------|------|--|
|              |      |      |  |
|              |      |      |  |
| School:      |      |      |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   |               | MDT 1 | ATTE           | MDT 2 |
|---|---------------|-------|----------------|-------|
| PPE FFI-1   | ATTEMPT 1 S U |       | ATTEMPT<br>S U |       |
| The firefighter trainee shall inspect personal protective   | 3             | -     | <u> </u>       | 0     |
| clothing and recommend cleaning, repair or replacement      |               |       |                |       |
| as needed.  |               |       |                |       |
| Clothing – Coat and Pants                                   | S             | U     | S              | U     |
| a. Checks label for conformance with standard and care      | -             |       |                |       |
| instructions  |               |       |                |       |
| b. Checks to ensure buckles and snaps function properly     |               |       |                |       |
| c. Checks to ensure that all liners are secure and in place |               |       |                |       |
| d. Inspects Drag Rescue Device (DRD) (if applicable)        |               |       |                |       |
| e. Checks for tears   |               |       |                |       |
| f. Checks for worn areas                                    |               |       |                |       |
| g. Checks for cleanliness                                   |               |       |                |       |
| h. Checks wristlets   |               |       |                |       |
| i. Checks reflective trim                                   |               |       |                |       |
| j. Checks suspenders (if applicable)                        |               |       |                |       |
| k. Verbally states whether clothing should be repaired,     |               |       |                |       |
| cleaned or replaced based on Standard Operating             |               |       |                |       |
| Procedure   |               |       |                |       |
| Helmet  | S             | U     | S              | U     |
| a. Checks label for conformance with standard and care      |               |       |                |       |
| instructions  |               |       |                |       |
| b. Checks shell for excessive wear or damage                |               |       |                |       |
| c. Checks components of impact system                       |               |       |                |       |
| d. Checks chin strap for excessive wear or damage           |               |       |                |       |
| e. Checks eye protection for excessive wear or damage       |               |       |                |       |
| f. Checks ear flaps for excessive wear or damage            |               |       |                |       |
| g. Verbally states whether helmet should be repaired,       |               |       |                |       |
| cleaned or replaced based on Standard Operating             |               |       |                |       |
| Procedure   |               |       |                |       |
|   |               |       |                |       |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Gl | oves  | S         | U       | S | U |
|----|---|-----------|---------|---|---|
| a. | Checks label for conformance with standard and care   |           |         |   |   |
|    | instructions  |           |         |   |   |
| b. | Checks for excessive wear or damage   |           |         |   |   |
|    | Checks for flexibility and fit based on agency SOPs   |           |         |   |   |
| d. | Verbally states whether gloves should be cleaned or   |           |         |   |   |
|    | replaced based on Standard Operating Procedure  |           |         |   |   |
|    | od  | S         | U       | S | U |
| a. | Checks label for conformance with standard and care   |           |         |   |   |
|    | instructions  |           |         |   |   |
|    | Checks for excessive wear or damage   |           |         |   |   |
| C. | Checks for proper fit based on agency SOPs  |           |         |   |   |
| d. | Verbally states whether hood should be cleaned or   |           |         |   |   |
|    | replaced based on Standard Operating Procedure  |           |         |   |   |
| _  | ots   | S         | U       | S | U |
| a. | Checks label for conformance with standard and care   |           |         |   |   |
|    | instructions  |           |         |   |   |
| b. | Checks for excessive wear or damage   |           |         |   |   |
|    | Checks for cleanliness based on agency SOPs   |           |         |   |   |
|    | Checks for proper fit based on agency SOPs  |           |         |   |   |
| e. | Verbally states whether boots should be cleaned or  |           |         |   |   |
|    | replaced based on Standard Operating Procedure  |           |         |   |   |
|    | spection Frequency  | S         | U       | S | U |
| a. | Verbally states when inspections should be performed  |           |         |   |   |
| b. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |         |   |   |
|    | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective o | or gradii | ng step |   |   |

| Comments:              |      |
|------------------------|------|
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
| Instructor's Signature | Date |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### PPE FFI-2

Donning and Doffing of PPE

**Subject: General** 

NFPA 1001 5.1.2

#### **REFERENCE**

The ability to don personal protective clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for reuse, hoist tools and equipment using ropes and the correct knot, and locate information in departmental documents and standards or code material. (5.1.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall don personal protective clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for reuse.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given a complete set of protective clothing (turnout coat, turnout pants, hood, gloves, helmet, and boots). You will be required to properly don the protective clothing. After you have donned the clothing, reverse the procedure to doff and place in ready state. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Turnout coat
Turnout pants
Hood
Helmet
Gloves
Boots

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### PPE FFI-2

Donning and Doffing of PPE

| Candidate: _ | <br> | <br> |  |
|--------------|------|------|--|
|              |      |      |  |
| School:      |      |      |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | .S   |       |           |   |  |
|--|------|-------|-----------|---|--|
|  | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTEMPT 2 |   |  |
| PPE FFI-2  | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| The firefighter trainee shall don personal protective            |      |       |           |   |  |
| clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for      |      |       |           |   |  |
| reuse.   |      |       |           |   |  |
| Turnout pants and boots  | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| a. Removes safety shoes  |      |       |           |   |  |
| b. Steps into turnout pants and boots one foot at a time         |      |       |           |   |  |
| c. Pulls pants up by waistband (not suspenders)                  |      |       |           |   |  |
| d. Adjusts suspenders (if applicable)                            |      |       |           |   |  |
| e. Fastens all snaps and buckles and secures Velcro (if          |      |       |           |   |  |
| present)   |      |       |           |   |  |
| Turnout coat and protective hood                                 | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| a. Dons protective hood properly                                 |      |       |           |   |  |
| b. Dons turnout coat   |      |       |           |   |  |
| c. Fastens all snaps and buckles and secures Velcro (if present) |      |       |           |   |  |
| d. Turns up collar   |      |       |           |   |  |
| Helmet and gloves  | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| a. Dons helmet with earflaps down (adjusts chinstrap)            |      |       |           |   |  |
| b. Dons gloves   |      |       |           |   |  |
| Doffing  | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| a. Doffs personal protective clothing and place in ready         |      |       |           |   |  |
| state  |      |       |           |   |  |
| Overall  | S    | U     | S         | U |  |
| Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ          |      |       |           |   |  |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |          |
|------------------------|----------|
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
|                        |          |
| Instructor's Signature | <br>Date |

### TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### PREFIRE PLAN FFII-1

Prepare a Pre-incident Survey

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 6.5.3

#### **REFERENCE**

Prepare a pre-incident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared. (6.5.3)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall prepare a pre-incident survey.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will prepare a pre-incident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Building to prefire plan Instrument(s) for diagramming sketches

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

#### PREFIRE PLAN FFII-1

Prepare a Pre-incident Survey

| Candidate:   |           |        |      |          |
|--|-----------|--------|------|----------|
|  |           |        |      |          |
| School:  |           |        |      |          |
|  |           |        |      |          |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | S         |        |      |          |
|  | 1         | MPT 1  | ATTE | VII      |
| PREFIRE PLAN FFII-1  | S         | U      | S    |          |
| The firefighter trainee shall prepare a pre-incident survey. |           |        |      |          |
| a. Schedules survey in advance                               |           |        |      |          |
| <ul> <li>b. Contacts responsible person</li> </ul>           |           |        |      |          |
| c. Obtains information necessary to complete preincident     |           |        |      |          |
| survey form per AHJ  |           |        |      |          |
| d. Identifies the components and locations of fire           |           |        |      |          |
| protection systems   |           |        |      | <u> </u> |
| e. Completes the preincident survey form including           |           |        |      |          |
| sketches and/or photos                                       |           |        |      | Ļ        |
| f. Files the preincident survey form                         |           |        |      |          |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed                       |           |        |      |          |
| U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective o    | r grading | g step |      |          |
|  |           |        |      |          |
| Comments:  |           |        |      |          |
|  |           |        |      |          |
|  |           |        |      | -        |
|  |           |        |      |          |
|  |           |        |      | -        |
|  |           |        |      |          |
|  |           |        |      | -        |
|  |           |        |      |          |
|  |           |        |      | _        |
|  |           |        |      |          |
| In other rational Circumstance                               |           |        |      |          |
| Instructor's Signature                                       | D         | ate    |      |          |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **REPORTS FFII-1**

Complete an Incident Report Form

**Subject: Fire Department Communications** 

NFPA 1001 6.2.1

#### **REFERENCE**

Complete a basic incident report, given the report forms, guidelines, and information, so that all pertinent information is recorded, the information is accurate, and the report is complete. (6.2.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall complete a basic incident report.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will complete a basic incident report given information from a fire incident. You will be required to complete and proof the report using the provided information. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Blank report forms or activity sheets Scenarios of different types of fire incidents PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **REPORTS FFII-1**

Complete an Incident Report Form

| Candidate:  |          |         |      |      |
|---|----------|---------|------|------|
|   |          |         |      |      |
| School:   |          |         |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |          |         | 1    |      |
| NOIDENT REPORT FORM FEIL 4  |          | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT. |
| NCIDENT REPORT FORM FFII-1  | S        | U       | S    |      |
| The firefighter trainee shall complete a basic incident report.   |          |         |      | -    |
| a. Gathers incident information   |          |         |      | +    |
| Determines necessary codes  |          |         |      | +-   |
| c. Correctly records information in report  |          |         |      | _    |
| d. Proofs reports (checks spelling)   |          |         |      | _    |
| e. Operates fire department computers or other equipment  |          |         |      |      |
| necessary to complete reports   |          |         |      | +    |
| . Indicates report writer's name on report  |          |         |      | +    |
| g. Files or forwards as appropriate   |          |         |      | _    |
| <ul><li>Backs up report as needed</li><li>Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</li></ul>       |          |         |      | _    |
| . Performs skill in a sale and proficient mariner, per And  |          |         |      |      |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of<br>Comments: | or gradi | ng step |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
| ,   |          |         |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
|   |          |         |      |      |
| Instructor's Signature  |          | Date    |      | _    |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **RESCUE FFII-1**

Manage Vehicle Extrication Hazards

**Subject: Rescue Operations** 

NFPA 1001 6.4.1

#### **REFERENCE**

Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as part of a team, shall manage the hazards found on a vehicle extrication scene.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a team, you will demonstrate the following technique for extricating a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle; managing vehicle extrication hazards. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

NFPA 1001 A.6.4.1 In the context of this standard, the term *extricate* refers to those activities required to allow emergency medical personnel access to the victim, stabilization of the vehicle, the displacement or removal of vehicle components obstructing victim removal, and the protection of the victim and response personnel from hazards associated with motor vehicle accidents and the use of hand and power tools on a motor vehicle.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Vehicle for extrication evolution Hazards - battery, spilled fluid, leaks, etc. (may be simulated) PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **RESCUE FFII-1**

Manage Vehicle Extrication Hazards

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | S<br>ATTEI | MDT 1   | ATTE | MDT 2 |
|--|------------|---------|------|-------|
| RESCUE FFII-1  | S          | U       | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as part of a team, shall manage the hazards found on a vehicle extrication scene.  a. Maintains team integrity  b. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards  c. Determines the need for additional resources  d. Identifies and controls traffic hazards  e. Deploys 1½" or 1¾" hose for protection  f. Identifies vehicle fuel type  g. Chocks wheels to prevent vehicle movement  h. Identifies air bag locations  i. Ensures vehicle's gear selector is in "PARK" if possible  j. Ensures vehicle ignition is turned off, if possible  k. Disconnects battery, if possible  l. Identifies other possible power sources (phone |            |         |      |       |
| chargers, second battery, etc.)  m. Identifies leaks and, if possible, controls leaks  n. Manages spilled fluids creating extrication hazard  o. Communicates identified hazards to team members  p. Maintains situational awareness during skill  |            |         |      |       |
| q. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments:   | or gradii  | ng step |      |       |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

Instructor's Signature

# Basic Structural Fire Suppression

Date

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **RESCUE FFII-2**

Stabilize a Vehicle

**Subject: Rescue Operations** 

NFPA 1001 6.4.1

#### **REFERENCE**

Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall stabilize the vehicle at a vehicle extrication scene.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a team, you will demonstrate the following technique for extricating a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle: vehicle stabilization. The extrication hazards have already been managed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

NFPA 1001, A.6.4.1 – In the context of this standard, the term *extricate* refers to those activities required to allow emergency medical personnel access to the victim, stabilization of the vehicle, the displacement or removal of vehicle components obstructing victim removal, and the protection of the victim and response personnel from hazards associated with motor vehicle accidents and the use of hand and power tools on a motor vehicle.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Cribbing and shoring materials Vehicle for extrication evolution PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **RESCUE FFII-2**Stabilize a Vehicle

| Candidate: |  |
|------------|--|

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ATTEMPT 1 ATTEM   |   |   |   |   |
| RESCUE FFII-2   | S | U | S | U |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team,   |   |   |   |   |
| shall stabilize the vehicle at a vehicle extrication scene. |   |   |   |   |
| a. Maintains team integrity                                 |   |   |   |   |
| b. Performs a size-up and determines need for               |   |   |   |   |
| stabilization   |   |   |   |   |
| c. Evaluates vehicle's orientation and condition            |   |   |   |   |
| d. Chocks wheels to prevent wheel movement                  |   |   |   |   |
| e. Identifies support locations under vehicle               |   |   |   |   |
| f. Positions cribbing under support location                |   |   |   |   |
| g. Builds layers of cribbing, as needed                     |   |   |   |   |
| h. Uses wedges or shims, as needed                          |   |   |   |   |
| i. Deflates vehicle tires, if appropriate                   |   |   |   |   |
| j. Stabilizes vehicle with four points of ground contact    |   |   |   |   |
| k. Evaluates and maintains cribbing integrity               |   |   |   |   |
| Maintains situational awareness during skill                |   |   |   |   |
| m. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner           |   |   |   |   |

| S = | Satisfactorily  | comi | oleted/ | performed | t |
|-----|-----------------|------|---------|-----------|---|
| _   | outioi actoring | 99   | 0.000   | P00       | ~ |

#### U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Comments:              |      |
|------------------------|------|
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
| Instructor's Signature | Date |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **RESCUE FFII-3**

Disentangle a Victim

**Subject: Rescue Operations** 

NFPA 1001 6.4.1

#### **REFERENCE**

Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Operating as a team, you will demonstrate the following technique for extricating a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle; victim disentanglement. The extrication hazards have already been managed and the vehicle is stabilized. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

NFPA 1001, A.6.4.1 – In the context of this standard, the term *extricate* refers to those activities required to allow emergency medical personnel access to the victim, stabilization of the vehicle, the displacement or removal of vehicle components obstructing victim removal, and the protection of the victim and response personnel from hazards associated with motor vehicle accidents and the use of hand and power tools on a motor vehicle.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Cribbing and shoring materials
Hydraulic devices
Pneumatic devices
Ratchet devices
Vehicle for extrication evolution
PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **RESCUE FFII-3**

Disentangle a Victim

| Candidate:  |           |         |      |       |
|---|-----------|---------|------|-------|
| School:   |           |         |      |       |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | S         |         |      |       |
|   | ATTE      | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| RESCUE FFII-3   | S         | U       | S    | U     |
| Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1) |           |         |      |       |
| a. Maintains team integrity   |           |         |      |       |
| b. Initiates patient contact  |           |         |      |       |
| c. Protects patient, as needed  |           |         |      |       |
| d. Determines appropriate extrication technique for disentanglement   |           |         |      |       |
| e. Selects correct tool(s) for extrication technique  |           |         |      |       |
| f. Removes vehicle window(s), windshield, fender(s), roof, door(s), pillar(s), places relief cuts or displaces the dashboard, as needed to disentangle victim   |           |         |      |       |
| g. Operates hand and power tool(s), as designed   |           |         |      |       |
| h. Performs proper extrication technique without further injury to the patient  |           |         |      |       |
| i. Maintains situational awareness during skill   |           |         |      |       |
| j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |           |         |      |       |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of   | or gradii | ng step |      |       |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# Basic Structural Fire Suppression

| Instructor's Signature | Date |
|------------------------|------|

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **RESCUE FFII-4**

**Assist Rescue Operations Teams** 

**Subject: Rescue Operations** 

NFPA 1001 6.4.2

#### **REFERENCE**

Assist rescue operation teams, given standard operating procedures, necessary rescue equipment, and an assignment, so that procedures are followed, rescue items are recognized and retrieved in the time as prescribed by the AHJ, and the assignment is completed. (6.4.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall assist rescue operation teams by recognizing and retrieving rescue items.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will assist a rescue operation team, following standard operating procedures (SOP), by retrieving necessary rescue equipment. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

NFPA 1001, A.6.4.2 – The Fire Fighter II is not expected to be proficient in technical rescue skills. The Fire Fighter II should be able to help technical rescue teams in their efforts to safely manage structural collapses, trench collapses, cave and tunnel emergencies, water and ice emergencies, elevator and escalator emergencies, energized electrical line emergencies, and industrial accidents.

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Department rescue SOPs or recognized safety practices of the AHJ Various rescue equipment used by AHJ Scenarios based on equipment and SOPs used by AHJ PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **RESCUE FFII-4**

Assist Rescue Operations Teams

| Ca      | andidate:   |          |         |      |     |
|---------|---|----------|---------|------|-----|
| Sc      | chool:  |          |         |      |     |
|         | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | S        |         |      |     |
|         |   | ATTE     | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT |
| RE      | SCUE FFII-4   | S        | U       | S    | U   |
| Th      | e firefighter trainee shall assist rescue operation teams   |          |         |      |     |
|         | recognizing and retrieving rescue items.  |          |         |      |     |
| a.      | Maintains team integrity  |          |         |      |     |
|         | Sizes up the scene  |          |         |      |     |
|         | Identifies the hazards  |          |         |      |     |
|         | Identifies the need for special rescue operations   |          |         |      |     |
|         | Establishes public barriers   |          |         |      |     |
|         | Initiates patient contact, if possible  |          |         |      |     |
| g.      | Assists rescue teams as a member of the team when assigned  |          |         |      |     |
| h.      | Identifies and retrieves correct types of rescue tools for situation  |          |         |      |     |
| i.      | Maintains situational awareness during skill  |          |         |      |     |
| j.      | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  |          |         |      |     |
| U       | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of<br>comments: | or gradi | ng step |      |     |
| _       |   |          |         |      |     |
| <br>Ins | structor's Signature  |          | Date    |      | _   |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **ROPES FFI-1**

Rope Inspection and Maintenance

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

#### **REFERENCE**

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall inspect fire service rope, identify damage and describe the proper procedures for cleaning and storage.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall demonstrate the proper technique of inspecting fire service rope and verbalizing at least five (5) indicators of damage that are characteristic for the type of rope selected. You shall describe the proper cleaning and storage procedures of the selected rope. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

10-25 feet of rope (synthetic/natural) PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **ROPES FFI-1**

Rope Inspection and Maintenance

| Candidate:   |           |        |      |        |
|--|-----------|--------|------|--------|
| School:  |           |        |      |        |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | S         |        |      |        |
|  |           | MPT 1  | ATTE | MPT    |
| ROPES FFI-1  | S         | U      | S    | T      |
| The firefighter trainee shall inspect fire service rope, identify<br>damage and describe the proper procedures for cleaning<br>and storage.  |           |        |      |        |
| a. Inspects rope for damage and <i>verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope degradation</i> (Elements could include: softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions) |           |        |      |        |
| <ul> <li>Examines the inner component by twisting the rope or<br/>feeling for bunching and thinness</li> </ul>   |           |        |      |        |
| c. Verbally explains that he/she would tag and remove from service any that does not pass inspection   |           |        |      |        |
| d. Verbally explains cleaning procedures   |           |        |      |        |
| e. Verbally states that rope needs time to air dry completely  |           |        |      |        |
| f. Verbally states an additional inspection is necessary after drying  |           |        |      |        |
| g. Verbally states proper storage of rope  |           |        |      |        |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |        |      |        |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments:  | or gradin | g step |      | _      |
| Instructor's Signature   |           | Date   |      | —<br>— |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

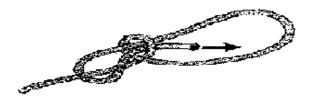
#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **ROPES FFI-2**

Tying a Bowline Knot to Hoist a Smoke Ejector or Chain Saw

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.20



#### **REFERENCE**

Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personnel protective equipment, tools, ropes, and assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall tie a bowline knot with a safety on a smoke ejector and chain saw in preparation for hoisting. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will select the type and length of rope which will be adequate to meet this skill. You will verbalize five (5) potential elements of rope degradation. You shall demonstrate tying a bowline knot with safety on a smoke ejector or chain saw. I will primarily evaluate the finished product for accuracy by comparing the knot to reference materials. You will also verbally identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state you've completed all the steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Adequate length of rope (synthetic/natural) Smoke ejector Chain saw PPE appropriate for the skill.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I ROPESFFI-2 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **ROPES FFI-2**

Tying a Bowline Knot to Hoist a Smoke Ejector or Chain Saw

| Candidate: _ | <br> |      |  |
|--------------|------|------|--|
|              |      |      |  |
|              |      |      |  |
| School:      | <br> | <br> |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | ,             |   |   |       |
|---|---------------|---|---|-------|
|   | ATTEMPT 1 ATT |   |   | MPT 2 |
| ROPES FFI-2   | S             | U | S | U     |
| The firefighter trainee shall tie a bowline knot with a safety on   |               |   |   |       |
| a smoke ejector and chain saw in preparation for hoisting.  |               |   |   |       |
| The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of  |               |   |   |       |
| rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and  |               |   |   |       |
| running sections of the rope.   |               |   |   |       |
| Smoke Ejector   | S             | U | S | U     |
| a. Inspects rope for damage and <i>verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope degradation</i> (elements could include softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions) |               |   |   |       |
| b. Correctly measures rope for desired size   |               |   |   |       |
| c. Ties bowline on a smoke ejector in preparation for hoisting  |               |   |   |       |
| d. Ties safety to loop  |               |   |   |       |
| e. Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running sections  |               |   |   |       |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |               |   |   |       |
| Chain Saw   | S             | U | S | U     |
| a. Inspects rope for damage and <i>verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope degradation</i>   |               |   |   |       |
| b. Correctly measures rope for desired size   |               |   |   |       |
| c. Ties bowline on a chain saw in preparation for hoisting  |               |   |   |       |
| d. Ties safety to loop  |               |   |   |       |
| e. Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running sections  |               |   |   |       |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |               |   |   |       |

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I ROPESFFI-2 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |          |  |
|------------------------|----------|--|
|                        |          |  |
|                        |          |  |
|                        |          |  |
|                        |          |  |
|                        |          |  |
|                        |          |  |
| Instructor's Signature | <br>Date |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

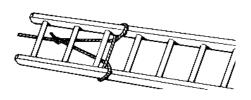
#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **ROPES FFI-3**

Tying a Figure Eight on a Bight, Ends Alike to Hoist a Ladder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.20





#### REFERENCE

Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personnel protective equipment, tools, ropes, and assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall tie a figure eight on a bight in preparation for hoisting a ladder. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will select the type and length of rope which will be adequate to meet this skill. You will verbalize five (5) potential elements of rope degradation. You shall demonstrate tying a figure eight on a bight, with a safety knot, in preparation for hoisting a ladder. You will verbally identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state you've completed all the steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

1 single section of ladder An adequate length of rope PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **ROPES FFI-3**

Tying a Figure Eight on a Bight, Ends Alike to Hoist a Ladder

Candidate:

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | ATTEMPT 1 |         | ATTEMPT |      |
|--|-----------|---------|---------|------|
| ROPES FFI-3  | S         | U       | S       | U    |
| The firefighter trainee shall tie a figure eight on a bight in preparation for hoisting a ladder. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.  |           |         |         |      |
| a. Inspects the rope for damage and <i>verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope damage</i> . (Elements could include: softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions.) |           |         |         |      |
| b. Correctly measures the rope for desired size  |           |         |         |      |
| c. Ties a figure eight on a bight and applies to a ladder  |           |         |         |      |
| d. Ties safety knot to standing part   |           |         |         |      |
| e. Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running sections   |           |         |         |      |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |         |         |      |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments:  | or gradi  | ng step |         |      |
|  |           |         |         | <br> |
| Instructor's Signature   |           | Date    |         |      |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

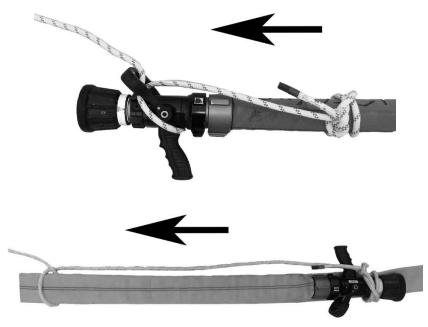
#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **ROPES FFI-4**

Tying a Clove Hitch to Hoist a Charged and Uncharged Hose Line

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.20



#### **REFERENCE**

Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personnel protective equipment, tools, ropes, and assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall tie a clove hitch and a half hitch to hoist a charged and uncharged hose line. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will select the type and length of rope which will be adequate to meet this skill. You will verbalize five (5) potential elements of rope degradation. You shall demonstrate tying a clove hitch and half hitches on a charged or uncharged hose line. I will primarily evaluate the finished product for accuracy by comparing the knot to reference materials. You will also verbally identify the working, standing and running sections of the rope.

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Adequate length of rope (synthetic/natural) Charged hose line with nozzle Uncharged hose line with nozzle PPE appropriate for the skill.

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **ROPES FFI-4**

Using a Clove Hitch to Hoist a Charged and Uncharged Hose Line

| Candidate: _ |      | <br> |
|--------------|------|------|
|              |      |      |
|              |      |      |
| School:      | <br> | <br> |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   |                |   |   |       |
|--|----------------|---|---|-------|
|  | ATTEMPT 1 ATTE |   |   | MPT 2 |
| ROPES FFI-4  | S              | U | S | U     |
| The firefighter trainee shall tie a clove hitch and a half hitch   |                |   |   |       |
| to hoist a charged and uncharged hose line. The trainee  |                |   |   |       |
| shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope  |                |   |   |       |
| degradation and identify the working, standing, and running  |                |   |   |       |
| sections of the rope.  |                |   |   |       |
| Uncharged Hose Line  | S              | U | S | U     |
| a. Inspects rope for damage and <i>verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope degradation</i> (elements could include softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions.) |                |   |   |       |
| b. Correctly measures rope for desired size  |                |   |   |       |
| c. Folds the nozzle end back over the hose line creating a 4'-5' bight   |                |   |   |       |
| d. Ties a clove hitch around the tip of the nozzle and hose it is folded against   |                |   |   |       |
| e. Ties an overhand safety   |                |   |   |       |
| f. Ties a half hitch on the doubled hose about 1' from the loop end  |                |   |   |       |
| g. Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running sections   |                |   |   |       |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |                |   |   |       |
| Charged Hose Line  | S              | U | S | U     |
| a. Inspects rope for damage and <i>verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope degradation</i> (elements could include softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions.) |                |   |   |       |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| b. | Correctly measures rope for desired size                 |  |  |
|----|--|--|--|
| C. | Ties a clove hitch on the hose about 1' below the nozzle |  |  |
| d. | Ties an overhand safety                                  |  |  |
| e. | Passes a bight through the bail and around the handle    |  |  |
| f. | Ties a half hitch around the nozzle tip                  |  |  |
| g. | Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running   |  |  |
|    | sections   |  |  |
| h. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |  |  |
|    |  |  |  |

| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step |          |  |  |
|---|----------|--|--|
| Comments:   |          |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |
|   |          |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature  | <br>Date |  |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

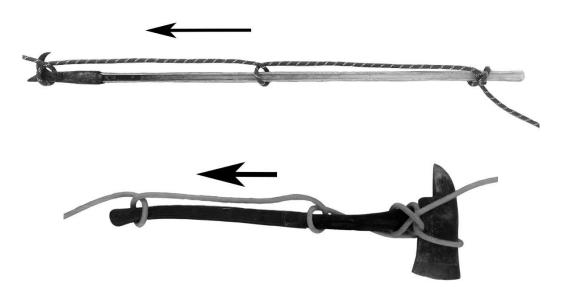
#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **ROPES FFI-5**

Tying Clove Hitch to Hoist a Pike Pole or Axe

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.20



#### REFERENCE

Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personnel protective equipment, tools, ropes, and assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall tie a clove hitch and a half hitch on a pike pole and axe in preparation for hoisting. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will select the type and length of rope which will be adequate to meet this skill. You will verbalize five (5) potential elements of rope degradation. You shall demonstrate tying a clove hitch and half hitches on a pike pole or axe. I will primarily evaluate the finished product for accuracy by comparing the knot to reference materials. You will also verbally identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope. The skill will

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state that you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Adequate length of rope (synthetic/natural)
Pike Pole
Axe
PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

# **ROPES FFI-5**

Tying Clove Hitch to Hoist a Pike Pole or Axe

| INSTRUCTIONAL   | SKILLS                |                  |   |   |        |
|---|-----------------------|------------------|---|---|--------|
|   |                       | ATTEMPT 1 ATTEMP |   |   | /IPT 2 |
| ROPES FFI-5   |                       | S                | U | S | U      |
| The firefighter trainee shall tie a clove hitch and a had on a pike pole and axe in preparation for hoistin trainee shall also describe five (5) potential element rope degradation and identify the working, standing running sections of the rope.                          | g. The ents of        |                  |   |   |        |
| Pike Pole   |                       |                  |   |   |        |
| a. Inspects rope for damage and <i>verbalizes at least elements of rope degradation</i> (elements could inc softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depres      | lude<br>, cuts,<br>s, |                  |   |   |        |
| b. Correctly measures rope for desired size   |                       |                  |   |   |        |
| c. Ties a clove hitch on the handle of the pike pole le enough excess running end to be used as a taglin  |                       |                  |   |   |        |
| d. Ties two more half hitches working towards the pil hook  | ke                    |                  |   |   |        |
| e. Verbally identifies the working, standing, and runn sections   | ning                  |                  |   |   |        |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per  | · AHJ                 |                  |   |   |        |
| Axe   |                       | S                | U | S | U      |
| a. Inspects rope for damage and verbalizes at least<br>elements of rope degradation (elements could inc<br>softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks,<br>dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness<br>mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depres | lude<br>, cuts,<br>s, |                  |   |   |        |
| b. Correctly measures rope for desired size   |                       |                  |   |   |        |
| <ul> <li>Ties a clove hitch on the handle of the axe near the<br/>head leaving enough excess running end to be us<br/>a tagline</li> </ul>  |                       |                  |   |   |        |
| d. Wraps the rope around the axe head and ties two hitches working away from the axe head   | half                  |                  |   |   |        |
| e. Verbally identifies the working, standing, and runn sections   |                       |                  |   |   |        |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per  | AHJ                   |                  |   |   |        |

# INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# Basic Structural Fire Suppression

| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step |      |  |  |  |
|---|------|--|--|--|
| Comments:   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature  | Date |  |  |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## Search and Rescue FFI-1

Rescue of a Firefighter with Functioning Respiratory Protection

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

#### REFERENCE

Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall rescue a downed firefighter with functioning respiratory protection.

# **INSTRUCTIONS** -- procedures for achieving the objective

You and a designated team member shall enter a perceived IDLH atmosphere and conduct search and rescue for a downed firefighter with functioning respiratory protection. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **Search and Rescue FFI-1**

Rescue of Firefighter with Functioning Respiratory Protection

Candidate: \_\_\_\_\_

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |          | ATTEMPT 1 |   | ATTEMPT 1 |  | MF |
|---|----------|-----------|---|-----------|--|----|
| Search and Rescue FFI-1   | S        | U         | S |           |  |    |
| The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall rescue a downed firefighter with functioning respiratory protection.  a. Verbalizes that all areas will be assessed to determine |          |           |   | 1         |  |    |
| tenability  |          |           |   |           |  |    |
| b. Searches for downed fire fighter   |          |           |   |           |  |    |
| c. Locates downed fire fighter  |          |           |   | ┸         |  |    |
| <ul> <li>Rescues a fire fighter with functioning respiratory<br/>protection</li> </ul>  |          |           |   |           |  |    |
| e. Respiratory protection is not compromised  |          |           |   | ┸         |  |    |
| f. Communicates effectively with team member(s)   |          |           |   | ┸         |  |    |
| g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |          |           |   |           |  |    |
| U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of<br>Comments:   | r gradin | g step    |   |           |  |    |
| Comments.   |          |           |   |           |  |    |
|   |          |           |   |           |  |    |
|   |          |           |   | _<br>_    |  |    |
|   |          |           |   |           |  |    |
|   |          |           |   |           |  |    |
| Instructor's Signature  |          | Date      |   |           |  |    |

#### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-2**

Rescue of a Firefighter with Non-Functioning Respiratory Protection

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

#### REFERENCE

Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall rescue a downed firefighter with non-functioning respiratory protection.

# **INSTRUCTIONS** -- procedures for achieving the objective

You and a designated team member shall enter a perceived IDLH atmosphere and conduct search and rescue for a downed firefighter with non-functioning respiratory protection. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-2**

Rescue of Firefighter with Non-Functioning Respiratory Protection

Candidate:

| School:   |        |           |   |    |
|---|--------|-----------|---|----|
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |        |           |   |    |
|   |        | ATTEMPT 1 |   | MP |
| SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-2   | S      | U         | S |    |
| The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall rescue a   |        |           |   |    |
| downed firefighter with non-functioning respiratory   |        |           |   |    |
| protection.   |        |           |   |    |
| a. Verbalizes that all areas will be assessed to determine  |        |           |   |    |
| tenability  |        |           |   |    |
| b. Searches for downed fire fighter   |        |           |   |    |
| c. Locates downed fire fighter  |        |           |   |    |
| d. Rescues a fire fighter with non-functioning respiratory  |        |           |   |    |
| protection  |        |           |   | _  |
| e. Communicates effectively with team member(s)   |        |           |   | _  |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |        |           |   |    |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | gradin | g step    |   |    |
|   |        |           |   |    |
|   |        |           |   |    |
|   |        |           |   |    |
| Instructor's Signature  |        | ate       |   | _  |

#### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-3**

Conduct a Primary and Secondary Search

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

#### **REFERENCE**

Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee and a designated team member shall enter a hostile environment and conduct a primary and secondary search for victim(s).

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You and a designated team member shall enter a hostile environment and conduct a primary and secondary search for victim(s), both with and without a rope or hoseline. You will be required to both verbalize key steps and complete mandatory steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

The hostile atmosphere may be simulated with smoke or the mask may be blackened out.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

1 - 50 ft. section of  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " or  $1\frac{3}{4}$ " fire hose

1 - 50 ft. rope

Various forcible entry hand tools

Various objects to resemble furniture (or actual furniture)

PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

# **SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-3**

Conduct a Primary and Secondary Search

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |  |
|------------|------|------|--|
|            |      |      |  |
|            |      |      |  |
| School:    | <br> | <br> |  |

|    | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   |   |           |   |       |
|----|---|---|-----------|---|-------|
|    | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   |   | ATTEMPT 1 |   | MPT 2 |
| SE | ARCH AND RESCUE FFI-3   | S | U         | S | U     |
| Th | ne firefighter trainee and a designated team member shall                             |   |           |   |       |
|    | ter a hostile environment and conduct a primary and                                   |   |           |   |       |
| se | condary search for victim(s).   |   |           |   |       |
| W  | ith a rope or hose line:  | S | U         | S | U     |
| a. | Feels the door and verbalizes that the door must be                                   |   |           |   |       |
|    | checked for heat before entering  |   |           |   |       |
| b. | Remains on hands or knees   |   |           |   |       |
| C. | Starts search on outside wall and performs consistent turns (always to right or left) |   |           |   |       |
| d. | Completely searches one room before moving on to the next room                        |   |           |   |       |
| e. | Moves and/or searches behind, on, under all furniture                                 |   |           |   |       |
| f. | Searches all closets and small crawl spaces   |   |           |   |       |
| g. | After completing room search, marks door or leaves a                                  |   |           |   |       |
|    | sign that room has been searched  |   |           |   |       |
|    | Communicates well with partner  |   |           |   |       |
| i. | Verbalizes that he or she should stop periodically to                                 |   |           |   |       |
|    | listen for sounds   |   |           |   |       |
|    | ithout a rope or hoseline:  | S | U         | S | U     |
| a. | Feels the door and verbalizes that the door must be                                   |   |           |   |       |
|    | checked for heat before entering  |   |           |   |       |
| _  | Remains on hands or knees   |   |           |   |       |
| C. | Starts search on outside wall and performs consistent                                 |   |           |   |       |
|    | turns (always to right or left)   |   |           |   |       |
| d. | Completely searches one room before moving on to the                                  |   |           |   |       |
|    | next room   |   |           |   |       |
|    | Moves and/or searches behind, on, under all furniture                                 |   |           |   |       |
| f. | Searches all closets and small crawl spaces   |   |           |   |       |
| g. | After completing room search, marks door or leaves a                                  |   |           |   |       |
|    | sign that room has been searched  |   | 1         |   |       |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| h. Communicates well with partner  |                |        |  |
|--|----------------|--------|--|
| i. Verbalizes that he or she should stop periodically to                                       |                |        |  |
| listen for sounds  |                |        |  |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet object | tive or gradin | g step |  |
| Comments:  |                |        |  |
|  |                |        |  |
| ,  |                |        |  |
|  |                |        |  |
|  |                |        |  |
|  |                |        |  |
|  |                |        |  |
|  |                |        |  |
|  |                |        |  |
|  |                |        |  |
| Instructor's Signature   |                | Date   |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-4**

Removing Victims from Hazardous Environments

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

#### REFERENCE

Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate the techniques for removal of an injured person from a hazardous environment.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given the proper equipment, and wearing full protective clothing, you shall demonstrate each of the carries, drags, and the use of a stretcher using approved procedures for removing an injured person from a hazardous atmosphere. You will begin on my instruction to start. Each skill will end when you have moved the victim 20 feet from the initial site, and you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. For skills that require more than one person, extra personnel will be provided. The extra team members cannot discuss or provide any information to the trainee. You will give all directions when the skills require more than one person. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Blanket
Bunker coat
Stretcher or backboard
Individual or rescue mannequin
SCBA, ladders, forcible entry tools, hose lines, flashlight
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-4**

Removing Victims from Hazardous Environments

| Candidate: _ | <br> | <br> |  |
|--------------|------|------|--|
|              |      |      |  |
|              |      |      |  |
| School:      | <br> | <br> |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | •            |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|-------|---|---------------------|--|--|--|
|  | ATTEMPT 1 AT |       |   | ATTEMPT 1 ATTEMPT 2 |  |  |  |
| SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-4  | S            | S U S |   | U                   |  |  |  |
| The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate the techniques for   |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| removal of an injured person from a hazardous                  |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| environment.   |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| Carry  | S            | U     | S | U                   |  |  |  |
| a. Stands at the patient's head and directs the other          |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| rescuer to patient's feet                                      |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| b. Slips his/her arms under the victim's arms and around       |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| the chest, grasping the wrists                                 |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| c. Directs the other rescuer to kneel between patient's legs   |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| and grasps under the knees                                     |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| d. Stands with other rescuer and carries the patient a         |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| minimum of 20 feet. (Trainee gives commands to stand)          |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| Drag   | S            | U     | S | U                   |  |  |  |
| a. Kneels at the patient's head and grasps the patient's       |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| clothing near the shoulders                                    |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| b. Supports the patient's head between his/her arms            |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| c. Drags the patient a minimum of 20 feet from the initial     |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| site   |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| Stretcher  | S            | U     | S | U                   |  |  |  |
| a. Takes control of patient care and gives clear, concise      |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| orders when moving the patient                                 |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| b. Properly moves patient to stretcher                         |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| c. Lifts and directs others to lift with leg muscles only (not |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| bent over)   |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| d. Carries the patient successfully a minimum of 20 feet       |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |
| e. Completes skill in allotted time                            |              |       |   |                     |  |  |  |

# S = Satisfactorily completed/performed

FIREFIGHTER I

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

# INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Comments:              |      |
|------------------------|------|
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
| Instructor's Signature | Date |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SAFETY FFI-1**

Reporting a Mayday

**Subject: Fire Department Communications** 

NFPA 1001 5.2.4

#### **REFERENCE**

Activate an emergency call for assistance, given vision-obscured conditions, PPE, and department SOPs, so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued. (5.2.4)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall activate an emergency call for assistance so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a hazardous environment in which you are trapped, lost or disoriented, you will demonstrate the technique for reporting a "Mayday" and activating your PASS alarm while wearing full protective clothing and with your vision obscured. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Fire department radio SCBA with PASS alarm Department SOPs Flashlight PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SAFETY FFI-1**

Reporting a Mayday

| Candidate:   |          |           |   |        |
|--|----------|-----------|---|--------|
| School:  |          |           |   |        |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | 9        |           |   |        |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  |          | ATTEMPT 1 |   | MPT    |
| SAFETY FFI-1   | S        | U         | S | l      |
| The firefighter trainee shall activate an emergency call for assistance so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued. |          |           |   |        |
| Recognizes situation that would necessitate a Mayday call  |          |           |   |        |
| b. Remains calm  |          |           |   |        |
| c. Follows AHJ radio procedure for reporting a Mayday  |          |           |   |        |
| d. Manually activates PASS alarm   |          |           |   |        |
| e. Conserves breathing air while waiting for rescue  |          |           |   |        |
| f. Evaluates area for hazards  |          |           |   |        |
| g. Uses tools to make additional noises for rescuers to follow   |          |           |   |        |
| h. Points flashlight toward ceiling if applicable  |          |           |   |        |
| <ul> <li>i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</li> </ul>   |          |           |   |        |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective Comments:                     | or gradi | ng step   |   |        |
|  |          |           |   |        |
|  |          |           |   | —<br>— |
| Instructor's Signature   |          | <br>Date  |   | _      |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SAFETY FFI-2**

Following a Hoseline to Safety

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.5

#### REFERENCE

Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall exit a hazardous area by following a hoseline to a safe haven before exhausting the air supply.

# **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a hazardous environment in which your vision is obscured and you are trapped, lost or disoriented, you will follow a hoseline to locate a safe haven while wearing full protective clothing. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Charged hoseline PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SAFETY FFI-2**

Following a Hoseline to Safety

| Candidate:   |              |         |          |     |
|--|--------------|---------|----------|-----|
| School:  |              |         |          |     |
|  |              |         |          |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | <u>c</u>     |         |          |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | .S<br>│ATTEN | IPT 1   | ATTE     | MPT |
| SAFETY FFI-2   | S            | U       | <u> </u> |     |
| Γhe firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall   |              |         |          | +   |
| exit a hazardous area by following a hoseline to a safe  |              |         |          |     |
| naven before exhausting the air supply.  |              |         |          |     |
| a. Remains calm  |              |         |          |     |
| o. Locates hoseline  |              |         |          |     |
| c. Locates a coupling on the hoseline  |              |         |          |     |
| d. Feels coupling to determine direction away from the fire  |              |         |          |     |
| e. Locates a safe haven  |              |         |          |     |
| . Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |              |         |          |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective Comments: | or gradii    | ng step | 1        |     |
|  |              |         |          |     |
|  |              |         |          |     |
|  |              |         |          |     |
| Instructor's Signature   |              | Date    |          | _   |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SAFETY FFI-3**

Following a Wall to Safety

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.5

#### REFERENCE

Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall exit a hazardous area by following a wall to a safe haven before exhausting the air supply.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a hazardous environment in which your vision is obscured and you are trapped, lost or disoriented, you will follow a wall to locate a safe haven while wearing full protective clothing. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

## **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SAFETY FFI-3**

Following a Wall to Safety

| Candidate:  |           |          |      |     |
|---|-----------|----------|------|-----|
| School:   |           |          |      |     |
|   |           |          |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |           |          |      |     |
|   |           | MPT 1    | ATTE | MP. |
| SAFETY FFI-3  | S         | U        | S    |     |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall  |           |          |      |     |
| exit a hazardous area by following a wall to a safe haven   |           |          |      |     |
| pefore exhausting the air supply.   |           |          |      |     |
| i. Remains calm   |           |          |      |     |
| . Locates wall  |           |          |      |     |
| . Follows wall and makes all turns in same direction  |           |          |      |     |
| <ol> <li>Sweeps wall for opening (windows and doors)</li> </ol>   |           |          |      |     |
| e. Locates a safe haven   |           |          |      |     |
| Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |          |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | or gradiı | ng step  |      |     |
|   |           |          |      |     |
|   |           |          |      |     |
| Instructor's Signature  |           | <br>Date |      | _   |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SAFETY FFI-4**

**Terminating Utility Service** 

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.18

#### **REFERENCE**

Turn off building utilities, given tools and an assignment, so that the assignment is safely completed. (5.3.18)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall safely turn off building utilities including water, electricity, natural gas and propane.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given a choice of required tools. Utilizing these tools, demonstrate locating the proper shutoff locations and shut off the valves or control devices for gas, water, and electric service to a building. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Building utility props
Water meter key
Gas meter key
Spanner wrench
Adjustable wrench
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SAFETY FFI-4**

Terminating Utility Service

| Candidate: _ | <br> | <br> |  |
|--------------|------|------|--|
|              |      |      |  |
|              |      |      |  |
| School:      |      |      |  |

|    | INCTRUCTIONAL CIVIL  |   |       |       |       |
|----|--|---|-------|-------|-------|
|    | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  |   | MPT 1 | ATTEI | MPT 2 |
| SA | FETY FFI-4   | S | U     | S     | U     |
|    | ne firefighter trainee shall safely turn off building utilities      |   |       |       |       |
|    | cluding water, electricity, natural gas and propane.                 |   |       |       |       |
| W  | ater   |   |       |       |       |
| a. | Chooses the correct tool(s)  |   |       |       |       |
| b. | Completely turns off the water meter using required safety equipment |   |       |       |       |
| C. | Confirms that the valve is shut off                                  |   |       |       |       |
| d. | Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner                   |   |       |       |       |
| EI | ectricity  | S | U     | S     | U     |
| a. | Indicates that power should be disconnected by a utility company     |   |       |       |       |
| b. | Shuts off main breakers using required safety equipment              |   |       |       |       |
| C. | States that meter should not be pulled                               |   |       |       |       |
| d. | States that utilities should not be restored by the fire             |   |       |       |       |
|    | department, uses utility company                                     |   |       |       |       |
| e. | Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner                   |   |       |       |       |
| G  | as meter   | S | U     | S     | U     |
| a. | States that if gas is burning, the fire should not be extinguished   |   |       |       |       |
| b. | Chooses correct tool(s)  |   |       |       |       |
| C. | Completely turns off meter using required safety equipment           |   |       |       |       |
| d. | Confirms that valve is shut off                                      |   |       |       |       |
|    | Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner                   |   |       |       |       |
|    | opane Tank   | S | U     | S     | U     |
|    | States that if gas is burning, the fire should not be extinguished   |   |       |       |       |
| b. | States that a handline should be advanced to center of               |   |       |       | 1     |

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| c. Completely turns off valve using required safety   |  |
|---|--|
| equipment   |  |
| d. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner |  |

| d. Performs the skill in a sale and proficient manner   |        |           |         |      |
|---|--------|-----------|---------|------|
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objec | tive c | or gradin | ıg step |      |
| Comments:   |        |           |         |      |
|   |        |           |         | <br> |
|   |        |           |         | <br> |
|   |        |           |         | <br> |
|   |        |           |         |      |
| Instructor's Signature  |        |           | Date    | _    |

#### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SAFETY FFI-5**

Set Up Emergency Lighting for Fire Ground Operation

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.17

#### **REFERENCE**

Illuminate the emergency scene, given fire service electrical equipment and an assignment, so that designated areas are illuminated and all equipment is operated within the manufacturer's listed safety precautions. (5.3.17)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall set up emergency lighting to illuminate the emergency scene.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a portable power or mounted power plant with lights, cords, and connectors, you shall set up and operate lighting equipment to illuminate a simulated fireground. You will identify and verbally describe the safety procedures to be observed when using fire service lighting equipment. You will identify at least three potential safety hazards when working with electricity on the fireground. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Portable or mounted power supply Lights Electrical cords Connectors Ground-fault interrupter (GFI) PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SAFETY FFI-5**

Set Up Emergency Lighting for Fire Ground Operation

Candidate:

|  | <u>-</u> S |           |   |     |
|--|------------|-----------|---|-----|
|  | +          | ATTEMPT 1 |   | MPT |
| SAFETY FFI-5   | S          | U         | S | l   |
| The firefighter trainee shall set up emergency lighting to illuminate the emergency scene.               |            |           |   |     |
| a. Inspects equipment for damage   |            |           |   |     |
| b. Operates department power supply and lighting equipment   |            |           |   |     |
| c. Deploys cords and connectors  |            |           |   |     |
| <ul> <li>d. Identifies three possible hazards when setting up equipment</li> </ul>                       |            |           |   |     |
| e. Resets ground-fault interrupter devices   |            |           |   |     |
| f. Locates lights for best effect  |            |           |   |     |
| g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  |            |           |   |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective Comments: | or gradi   | ng step   |   |     |
|  |            |           |   |     |
|  |            |           |   |     |
|  |            |           |   |     |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SAFETY FFI-6**

Use of Safety Equipment While Riding on Fire Apparatus

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.2

#### REFERENCE

Respond on apparatus to an emergency scene, given personal protective clothing and other necessary personal protective equipment, so that the apparatus is correctly mounted and dismounted, seat belts are used while the vehicle is in motion, and other personal protective equipment is correctly used. (5.3.2)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall properly use safety equipment while responding on apparatus to an emergency scene.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall don personal protective equipment, mount the apparatus and properly use all safety devices as required by the procedures or rules according to AHJ. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Firefighter protective clothing
Fire apparatus
Hearing protection
Seat mounted SCBA (if applicable, according to AHJ)
PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SAFETY FFI-6**

Use of Safety Equipment While Riding on Fire Apparatus

| Candidate:   |          |           |      |          |
|--|----------|-----------|------|----------|
| School:  |          |           |      |          |
|  | <u> </u> |           |      |          |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | 1        | MPT 1     | ATTE | MPT      |
| SAFETY FFI-6   | S        | U         | S    | <u> </u> |
| The firefighter trainee shall properly use safety equipment while responding on apparatus to an emergency scene. |          |           |      |          |
| a. Dons personal protective equipment*   |          |           |      |          |
| b. Uses proper safety devices when mounting apparatus  |          |           |      | -        |
| c. Is properly seated with seat belt fastened  |          |           |      | -        |
| d. Secures all safety bars, door, and/or chains  |          |           |      |          |
| Wears hearing protection     Uses proper safety devices when dismounting apparatus                               |          |           |      |          |
| g. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner  |          |           |      | 1        |
| AHJ.  S = Satisfactorily completed/performed   |          |           |      |          |
| U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective  | or grad  | ling step | )    |          |
| Comments:  |          |           |      |          |
| Comments.  |          |           |      |          |
|  |          |           |      |          |
|  |          |           |      |          |
|  |          |           |      |          |
|  |          |           |      |          |
|  |          |           |      |          |
|  |          |           |      |          |
| Instructor's Signature   |          | Date      |      | _        |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SAFETY FFI-7**

Safely Working in Protected Areas

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.3

#### REFERENCE

Establish and operate in work areas at emergency scenes, given protective equipment, traffic and scene control devices, structure fire and roadway emergency scenes, traffic hazards and downed electrical wires, and assignment, and SOPs, so that procedures are followed, protective equipment is worn, protected work areas are established as directed using traffic and scene control devices, and the fire fighter performs assigned tasks only in established, protected work areas. (5.3.3)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall safety dismount an apparatus, then establish and work in a protected area.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a fire apparatus, dismount and remove equipment from the compartments of the apparatus at a simulated emergency scene. You will establish a protected work area per AHJ. You will verbally describe and follow all safety procedures. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Fire apparatus
Traffic and scene control devices
Miscellaneous tools and equipment
PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SAFETY FFI-7**

Safely Working in Protected Areas

| Candidate:  |               |         |             |     |
|---|---------------|---------|-------------|-----|
| School:   |               |         |             |     |
|   |               |         |             |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   |               | MDT 4   | A TTC       | MOT |
| SAFETY FFI-7  | ATTEMPT 1 S U |         | ATTEMP<br>S |     |
| The firefighter trainee shall safety dismount an apparatus, then establish and work in a protected area.  a. Uses personal protective equipment  b. Dismounts apparatus  c. Deploys traffic and scene control devices per AHJ  d. Operates in the protected work areas per AHJ  e. Removes traffic and scene control devices per AHJ  f. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner |               |         |             |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective Comments:  | or gradii     | ng step |             |     |
|   |               |         |             |     |
| Instructor's Signature  |               | Date    |             |     |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

#### FIRE SAFETY SURVEY FFII-1

Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 6.5.1

#### REFERENCE

Perform a fire safety survey in an occupied structure, given survey forms and procedures, so that fire and life safety hazards are identified, recommendations for their correction are made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred to the proper authority. (6.5.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall perform a fire safety survey in an occupied structure, so that fire and life safety hazards are identified, recommendations for their correction are made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred to the proper authority.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given an occupied structure, survey forms and the appropriate procedures, you shall demonstrate how to conduct a home safety survey. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **INSTRUCTOR NOTE**

The space to be surveyed must have a minimum of 2 life safety hazards for the firefighter trainee to identify.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Occupied structure suitable for survey Simulated fire department SOPs Survey forms

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

# **FIRE SAFETY SURVEY FFII-1**

Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure

| Candidate:  |          |         |      |     |
|---|----------|---------|------|-----|
|   |          |         |      |     |
| School:   |          |         |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | _        |         |      |     |
|   | ATTE     | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT |
| SAFETY SURVEY FFII-1  |          |         |      |     |
| The firefighter trainee shall perform a fire safety survey in   | S        | U       | S    | U   |
| an occupied structure, so that fire and life safety hazards   |          |         |      |     |
| are identified, recommendations for their correction are  |          |         |      |     |
| made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred  |          |         |      |     |
| to the proper authority.  | <u> </u> |         |      | -   |
| a. Gathers equipment and informational materials needed   |          |         |      |     |
| to conduct the survey b. Contacts resident  |          |         |      | _   |
|   |          |         |      | +   |
| c. Explains purpose and benefits of the survey to the resident  |          |         |      |     |
| d. Conducts the survey  |          |         |      |     |
| e. Identifies hazards   |          |         |      |     |
| f. Recommends appropriate solutions   |          |         |      |     |
| g. Discusses general fire safety information with the resident  |          |         |      |     |
| h. Concludes survey by thanking resident for cooperation  |          |         |      |     |
| i. Records or reports survey results as required by AHJ   |          |         |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments: | r gradir | ng step |      |     |
| Instructor's Signature  | ]        | Date    |      |     |

# INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SALVAGE FFI-1**

Cleaning and Inspecting Salvage Covers

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

#### REFERENCE

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall inspect and clean a salvage cover.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a salvage cover and the appropriate cleaning equipment, you will demonstrate the proper technique for inspecting the cover for damage and for cleaning the cover. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Salvage cover PPE appropriate for the skill

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SALVAGE FFI-1**

Cleaning and Inspecting Salvage Covers

| Candidate:  |           |         |      |     |
|---|-----------|---------|------|-----|
| School:   |           |         |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | <u> </u>  |         |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | ATTEI     | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT |
| SALVAGE FFI-1   | S         | U       | S    | U   |
| The firefighter trainee shall inspect and clean a salvage cover.  |           |         |      |     |
| a. Spreads the salvage cover flat for cleaning  |           |         |      |     |
| <ul> <li>b. Scrubs salvage cover with a detergent solution and a brush</li> </ul>   |           |         |      |     |
| c. Thoroughly rinses salvage cover  |           |         |      |     |
| <ul> <li>d. Verbalizes that the cover should be thoroughly dried<br/>before returning it to service</li> </ul>  |           |         |      |     |
| <ul> <li>e. Inspects the cover thoroughly for damage by having<br/>assistants hold the cover above their heads while<br/>looking for holes</li> </ul> |           |         |      |     |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |           |         |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments:   | or gradii | ng step |      |     |
|   |           |         |      |     |
|   |           |         |      |     |
|   |           |         |      |     |
| Instructor's Signature  |           | Date    |      |     |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SALVAGE FFI-2**

Construction of a Water Chute

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### REFERENCE

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall construct a water chute.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a salvage cover and two pike poles, you will demonstrate the construction of a water chute to remove water. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Salvage cover
Pike poles
Ladder
PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SALVAGE FFI-2**

Construction of a Water Chute

| Ca       | ndidate:   |          |        |      |      |
|----------|--|----------|--------|------|------|
| Sc       | hool:  |          |        |      |      |
|          | INOTELIATIONAL OWILL   |          |        |      |      |
|          | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  |          | ADT 4  | ATTE | ADT  |
| <u> </u> | LVACE EEL 2  | ATTEN    |        | ATTE | WP I |
|          | LVAGE FFI-2  | S        | U      | S    |      |
|          | e firefighter trainee shall construct a water chute.   |          |        |      |      |
| a.       | Fully spreads the cover out on a flat surface, removing most creases and wrinkles                            |          |        |      |      |
| h        | Places pike poles at opposite edges of the salvage   |          |        |      |      |
| υ.       | cover with the pike extending off the end of the cover   |          |        |      |      |
| _        | Rolls the edges of the cover over the pike poles towards   |          |        |      |      |
| О.       | the middle until there is approximately a 3 foot width   |          |        |      |      |
|          | between the rolls  |          |        |      |      |
| d.       | Flips cover over, keeping folds in place   |          |        |      |      |
|          | Places the pike ends of the chute on an elevated,  |          |        |      |      |
|          | secure surface (ladder)  |          |        |      |      |
| f.       | Extends the other end out of the area being protected  |          |        |      |      |
|          | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |          |        |      |      |
| U :      | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or<br>omments: | r gradin | g step |      |      |
|          |  |          |        |      | _    |
| <br>Ins  | structor's Signature   |          | Date   |      | _    |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SALVAGE FFI-3**

One-Firefighter Salvage Cover Roll Deployment

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### REFERENCE

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall perform a one-firefighter salvage cover roll.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a salvage cover, you will demonstrate a "one-firefighter salvage cover roll." You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Salvage cover Furniture or similar items PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SALVAGE FFI-3**

One-Firefighter Salvage Cover Roll Deployment

| Candidate:   |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
|--|-----------|--------|-----------|--|-----------|--|-----------|--|-----------|--|-----------|--|-----------|--|-----------|--|--|--|------|----|
| School:  |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | 3         |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
|  | ATTEMPT 1 |        | ATTEMPT 1 |  | ATTEMPT 1 |  | ATTEMPT 1 |  | ATTEMPT 1 |  | ATTEMPT 1 |  | ATTEMPT 1 |  | ATTEMPT 1 |  |  |  | ATTE | MP |
| SALVAGE FFI-3  | S         | U      | S         |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| The firefighter trainee shall perform a one-firefighter salvage cover roll.  |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| a. Clusters furniture together, then starts at one end of the cluster and unrolls a sufficient amount to cover the end |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| b. Lays the roll on the object and continues to unroll toward the opposite end   |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| c. Covers the opposite end adequately  |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| d. Stands at one end, grasps the open edges, and opens the sides by snapping hands up and out                          |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| e. Opens the other end of the cover over the object in the   |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| same manner and straightens the cover and tucks in the edges   |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or Comments:            | gradin    | g step |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
|  |           |        |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |
| Instructor's Signature   | Г         | )ate   |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |           |  |  |  |      |    |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SALVAGE FFI-4**

Salvage Cover Fold

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### REFERENCE

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall fold a salvage cover to be used for the "one-firefighter spread" method.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a salvage cover that is fully opened on a flat surface, you and a designated partner shall demonstrate the proper method for folding a salvage cover to be used for the "one-firefighter spread" method. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Salvage cover PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SALVAGE FFI-4**

Salvage Cover Fold

| Candidate:  |        |        |      |     |
|---|--------|--------|------|-----|
| School:   |        |        |      |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | 6      |        |      |     |
|   | ATTE   | MPT 1  | ATTE | ИРТ |
| Salvage FFI-4   | S      | U      | S    | Ų   |
| The firefighter training, with a team member, shall fold a salvage cover to be used for the "one-firefighter spread" method.  |        |        |      |     |
| Grasps the cover with the outside hand midway between the center and the edge to be folded, places the other hand as a pivot point midway between the outside hand and the center, and brings the fold over to the center |        |        |      |     |
| b. Brings the outside edge over to the center and places it on top of and in line with the previously placed first fold   |        |        |      |     |
| c. Folds other half of the cover in the same manner as steps a and b  |        |        |      |     |
| d. Folds ends until folds are just short of the center  |        |        |      |     |
| e. Places one fold on top of the other fold to finish   |        |        |      |     |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |        |        |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or<br>Comments:   | gradin | g step |      |     |
|   |        |        |      | _   |
| Instructor's Signature  | D      | ate    |      | _   |

#### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SALVAGE FFI-5**

Salvage Cover Roll

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### REFERENCE

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall roll a salvage cover.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a salvage cover that is fully open on a flat surface, you and a partner shall demonstrate the proper method for rolling a salvage cover. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Salvage cover PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SALVAGE FFI-5**

Salvage Cover Roll

| Ca  | ndidate:   |          |        |      |     |
|-----|--|----------|--------|------|-----|
| Scl | nool:  |          |        |      |     |
|     | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | 3        |        |      |     |
|     | MOTROOTIONAL ORILLA  | ,        | MPT 1  | ATTE | MPT |
| SA  | LVAGE FFI-5  | S        | U      | S    | U   |
|     | e firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall roll a vage cover.  |          |        |      |     |
| a.  | Grasps the cover with the outside hand midway between the center and the edge to be folded, places the other hand as a pivot point midway between the outside hand and the center, and brings the fold over to the center  |          |        |      |     |
| b.  | Brings the outside edge over to the center and places it on top of and in line with the previously placed first fold   |          |        |      |     |
| C.  | Folds other half of the cover in the same manner as steps a and b  |          |        |      |     |
| d.  | Folds over about 12 inches at each end   |          |        |      |     |
|     | Rolls and compresses one end to complete a tight compact roll  |          |        |      |     |
| f.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |          |        |      |     |
| U = | Satisfactorily completed/performed Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or meets:   | r gradin | g step |      |     |
|     |  |          |        |      | _   |
|     | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  ATTEMPT 1 ATTEMPT  AGE FFI-5 S U S U  asps the cover with the outside hand midway tween the center and the edge to be folded, places enother hand as a pivot point midway between the tiside hand and the center, and brings the fold over to excenter ings the outside edge over to the center and places it top of and in line with the previously placed first fold olds other half of the cover in the same manner as esps a and b olds over about 12 inches at each end olds and compresses one end to complete a tight mpact roll enforms skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  attisfactorily completed/performed insatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step |          |        |      |     |
|     |  |          |        |      |     |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

Instructor's Signature

Date

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SALVAGE FFI-6**

One-Firefighter Salvage Cover Spread

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### REFERENCE

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall perform a "one-firefighter spread" with a salvage cover.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a salvage cover, you will demonstrate a "one-firefighter spread." You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Salvage cover Furniture or similar items PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **Instructional Skill-SALVAGE FFI-6**

One-Firefighter Salvage Cover Spread

| Candidate:   |          |        |      |          |
|--|----------|--------|------|----------|
| School:  |          |        |      |          |
|  |          |        |      |          |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | 3        |        |      |          |
|  | ATTE     | MPT 1  | ATTE | MP       |
| Salvage FFI-6  | S        | U      | S    |          |
| The firefighter trainee shall perform a "one-firefighter spread" with a salvage cover.   |          |        |      |          |
| Clusters furniture together, then starts in the middle of the cluster and unfolds one side of the cover over the objects to be covered |          |        |      |          |
| b. Stands at the unfolded end, grasps the open edges, and opens the sides by snapping hands up and out                                 |          |        |      |          |
| c. Opens the other end of the cover over the object in the same manner and straightens the cover                                       |          |        |      |          |
| d. Tucks in the loose edges at the bottom  |          |        |      |          |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |          |        |      |          |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or Comments:                            | r gradin | g step |      |          |
|  |          |        |      | _        |
| In almost a de Cina et ale   |          |        |      | <u> </u> |
| Instructor's Signature   | L        | Date   |      |          |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SALVAGE FFI-7**

Two-Firefighter Salvage Cover Spread

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### REFERENCE

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall perform a "two-firefighter spread" with a salvage cover.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a salvage cover, you will demonstrate a "two-firefighter spread." You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Salvage cover Furniture or similar items PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **Instructional Skill-SALVAGE FFI-7**

Two-Firefighter Salvage Cover Spread

| Candidate:   |          |        |      |       |
|--|----------|--------|------|-------|
| School:  |          |        |      |       |
| INCTRICTIONAL CVILL  |          |        |      |       |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   |          | MPT 1  | ATTE | MD    |
| Salvage FFI-7  | S        | U      | S    | .IVIF |
| The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall perform a   | 3        | -      | 3    | +     |
| "two-firefighter spread" with a salvage cover.   |          |        |      |       |
| a. Clusters furniture together   |          |        |      |       |
| <ul> <li>Stretches the cover along one side of the object(s) and<br/>separates the last half fold</li> </ul> |          |        |      |       |
| c. Firefighters pull the cover tight between them  |          |        |      |       |
| d. Prepares to swing folded part up and out, creating a pocket of air under the cover                        |          |        |      |       |
| e. Reaches high with the folded end and pitches it up and over the object                                    |          |        |      |       |
| f. Guides the cover into position as it floats over the object   |          |        |      |       |
| g. Straightens the cover and tucks in the edges  |          |        |      |       |
| h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  |          |        |      |       |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or Comments:  | r gradin | g step |      |       |
|  |          |        |      | _     |
|  |          |        |      |       |
| Instructor's Signature   |          | Date   |      | _     |

#### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SALVAGE FFI-8**

Debris Removal

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### REFERENCE

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall remove debris and charred material.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a simulated fire situation, you will demonstrate the procedures for debris removal. You will be required to verbalize key steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper apparatus
Salvage covers
Assorted hand tools
PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SALVAGE FFI-8**

**Debris Removal** 

| Candidate:  |          |            |           |    |
|---|----------|------------|-----------|----|
| School:   |          |            |           |    |
|   |          |            |           |    |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |          | LIDT 4     |           |    |
| SALVAGE FFI-8   | S        | MPT 1<br>U | ATTE<br>S | MP |
| The firefighter trainee shall remove debris and charred material.   | <u> </u> | 0          | 3         |    |
| a. Locates necessary equipment for debris removal   |          |            |           |    |
| <ul> <li>b. Has a charged hoseline ready to extinguish any burning debris</li> </ul>                                      |          |            |           |    |
| c. Removes debris or charred material   |          |            |           |    |
| <ul> <li>d. After debris is removed from the building, locates<br/>material in a suitable location and fashion</li> </ul> |          |            |           |    |
| e. Verbally states that caution should be exercised in  |          |            |           |    |
| <ul><li>moving debris in a suspicious fire</li><li>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</li></ul>   |          | -          |           | _  |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or                         | gradin   | g step     |           |    |
| Comments:   |          |            |           |    |
|   |          |            |           |    |
|   |          | ·          |           |    |
|   |          |            |           |    |
|   |          |            |           |    |
|   |          |            |           |    |
| Instructor's Signature  |          | )ate       |           | _  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SALVAGE FFI-9**

Covering an Opening in a Structure

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### REFERENCE

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall cover an opening to secure a structure.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will select the appropriate material(s) from an assortment of materials provided and properly cover the openings to secure the identified structure. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Hammer
Nails, assortment
Plywood
Heavy plastic
Roofing/tar paper
PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SALVAGE FFI-9**

Covering an Opening in a Structure

| governing and opening and outside   |        |        |       |     |
|---|--------|--------|-------|-----|
| Candidate:  |        |        |       |     |
|   |        |        |       |     |
| School:   |        |        |       |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |        |        |       |     |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | ATTEI  | MDT 1  | ATTEI | MDT |
| SALVAGE FFI-9   | S      | U      | S     | U   |
| The firefighter trainee shall cover an opening to secure a  | 3      | -      | 3     |     |
| structure.  |        |        |       |     |
| Door or window  | S      | U      | S     | U   |
| a. Selects plywood, heavy plastic, or similar material to keep rain out                                     |        |        |       |     |
| b. Uses a sufficient amount of material to cover the  |        |        |       |     |
| opening completely to keep out the elements   |        |        |       |     |
| c. Tacks the edges down to close the opening completely   |        |        |       |     |
| d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |        |        |       |     |
| Roof  | S      | U      | S     | U   |
| a. Selects plywood, roofing/tarpaper, or heavy plastic  |        |        |       |     |
| b. Uses a sufficient amount of material to cover the  |        |        |       |     |
| opening completely to keep out the elements   |        |        |       |     |
| c. Uses appropriate nails to secure material  |        |        |       |     |
| d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |        |        |       |     |
| Floor   | S      | U      | S     | U   |
| a. Selects plywood  |        |        |       |     |
| b. Uses a sufficient amount of material to cover the  |        |        |       |     |
| opening completely, to keep out the elements  |        |        |       |     |
| c. Uses appropriate nails   |        |        |       |     |
| d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner   |        |        |       |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or Comments: | gradin | g step |       |     |
|   |        |        |       | _   |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Buolo Chaotalai i no   | Cappiocoion |
|------------------------|-------------|
|                        |             |
|                        |             |
|                        |             |
|                        |             |
|                        |             |
| Instructor's Signature | Date        |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SALVAGE FFI-10**

Construction of a Catch All

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

#### REFERENCE

Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, working with a team member, shall construct a catch all.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given a salvage cover, you and a partner will demonstrate the construction of a catch all. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Salvage cover PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SALVAGE FFI-10**

Construction of a Catch All

| Ca      | andidate:   |          |         |       |       |
|---------|---|----------|---------|-------|-------|
| Sc      | hool:   |          |         |       |       |
|         | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   |          |         |       |       |
|         | MOTIONAL ORIEL  | ATTE     | MPT 1   | ATTEN | /PT 2 |
| SA      | ALVAGE FFI-10   | S        | U       | S     | U     |
|         | e firefighter trainee, working with a team member, shall nstruct a catch all.   |          |         |       |       |
| a.      | Fully spreads the cover out, removing most creases and wrinkles   |          |         |       |       |
| b.      | Rolls one long edge or side inwards about three (3) feet  |          |         |       |       |
| C.      | Rolls the opposite long edge or side inwards about three (3) feet   |          |         |       |       |
| d.      | Lays the ends (the four corners) of each "side roll" over at a 90 degree angle to form the basin corners                |          |         |       |       |
| e.      | Rolls one end into a tight roll down to and on top of the side rolls, forming a projected flap at each corner           |          |         |       |       |
| f.      | Tucks the projected flap up, into, and under the side rolls, locking the corners  |          |         |       |       |
| g.      | Rolls the remaining end into a tight roll down to and on top of the side rolls, forming a projected flap at each corner |          |         |       |       |
| h.      | Tucks the projected flaps up, into, and under the side rolls, locking the corners                                       |          |         |       |       |
| i.      | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |          |         |       |       |
| U       | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or<br>omments:            | r gradir | ng step |       | _     |
| <br>In: | <br>structor's Signature  |          | Date    |       | _     |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SCBA FFI-1**

Replacing a Spent SCBA Cylinder

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.1, 5.5.1

#### REFERENCE

Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall replace a spent SCBA cylinder.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given an SCBA with a spent cylinder and will be required to demonstrate the proper procedure for replacing it. You shall verbalize the PSI. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. This skill will end when you state to me that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus Extra cylinder PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SCBA FFI-1**

Replacing a Spent SCBA Cylinder

| Car | ndidate:   |   |         |      |     |
|-----|--|---|---------|------|-----|
| Sch | ool:   |   |         |      |     |
|     | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | S   |         |      |     |
|     |  |   | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT |
| SCB | A FFI-1  | S   | U       | S    | U   |
| The | firefighter trainee shall replace a spent SCBA cylinder.   |   |         |      |     |
|     | Places SCBA on a flat surface  |   |         |      |     |
| b.  | Turns off cylinder valve   |   |         |      |     |
|     | Opens purge valve to bleed off the air pressure  |   |         |      |     |
|     | Disconnects the high pressure hose from cylinder   |   |         |      |     |
| e.  | Releases cylinder from backpack and removes cylinder   |   |         |      |     |
| f.  | Places and secures a full cylinder into the backpack   |   |         |      |     |
|     | Inspects the "O" ring in the high pressure hose connection   |   |         |      |     |
|     | Connects high pressure hose to the cylinder  |   |         |      |     |
| i.  | Opens the cylinder valve and checks remote gauge reading (verbalizes PSI).   |   |         |      |     |
| i.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |   |         |      |     |
| U = | Satisfactorily completed/performed Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective on the meet objective on the meet objective of the meet objective objective of the meet objective of the meet objective of the meet objective of the meet objective objective of the meet objective of the meet objective of the meet objective of the meet objective objec | or gradii   | ng step |      |     |
|     |  | ace a spent SCBA cylinder.  ce  off the air pressure re hose from cylinder pack and removes cylinder linder into the backpack righ pressure hose e to the cylinder d checks remote gauge  proficient manner, per AHJ  performed |         |      |     |
|     | ructor's Signature   |   | Date    |      |     |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SCBA FFI-2**

Operational Inspection of SCBA and PASS Device

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

#### REFERENCE

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall inspect an SCBA and PASS device.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given an SCBA with PASS device, you will demonstrate the operational inspection of the SCBA unit and PASS device. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. This skill will end when you state that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus PASS Device PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SCBA FFI-2**

Operational Inspection of SCBA and PASS Device

| Ca  | ndidate:   |          |         |      |       |
|-----|--|----------|---------|------|-------|
| Sc  | hool:  |          |         |      |       |
|     | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | S        |         |      |       |
|     |  | ATTE     | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| SC  | BA FFI-2   | S        | U       | S    | U     |
|     | e firefighter trainee shall inspect an SCBA and PASS vice.   |          |         |      |       |
| a.  | Inspects the backpack's harness straps for cleanliness and damage  |          |         |      |       |
| b.  | Inspects the cylinder for cleanliness and damage   |          |         |      |       |
|     | Opens the cylinder and checks for air leaks  |          |         |      |       |
|     | Compares the cylinder gauge pressure to remote pressure gauge  |          |         |      |       |
| e.  | Verbalizes all pressure gauge reading in PSI (should be within 100 PSI)  |          |         |      |       |
| f.  | Operates PASS device in all modes  |          |         |      |       |
| g.  | Inspects the face piece for damage   |          |         |      |       |
| h.  | Inspects operation of all face piece accessories present   |          |         |      |       |
| i.  | Purges the face piece, then dons or holds face piece to face and breathes air                                  |          |         |      |       |
| j.  | Operates purge/bypass valve  |          |         |      |       |
| k.  | Closes cylinder valve and relieves pressure and properly checks low pressure alarm                             |          |         |      |       |
| l.  | Verbalizes recording and reporting procedures, as per AHJ  |          |         |      |       |
| m.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |          |         |      |       |
| U : | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective on the comments: | or gradi | ng step |      |       |
|     |  |          |         |      |       |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| Instructor's Signature | Date |
|------------------------|------|

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **SCBA FFI-3**

Cleaning and Sanitizing SCBA

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

#### REFERENCE

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall clean and sanitize an SCBA.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be given an SCBA to clean and sanitize. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. This skill will end when you state that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SCBA FFI-3**

Clean and Sanitizing SCBA

| School:  |           |         |      |    |
|--|-----------|---------|------|----|
| Scriooi  |           |         |      |    |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL  | S         |         |      |    |
|  | ATTE      | MPT 1   | ATTE | MP |
| SCBA FFI-3   | S         | U       | S    |    |
| The firefighter trainee shall clean and sanitize an SCBA.  |           |         |      |    |
| a. Cleans unit with soap and water per manufacturer's recommendations  |           |         |      |    |
| b. Does not allow water to get into regulator assembly or electronics  |           |         |      |    |
| c. Disinfects face piece with cleaner/sanitizer per manufacturer's recommendations                             |           |         |      |    |
| d. Cleans and dries unit using proper procedures   |           |         |      |    |
| Closes cylinder valve and relieves pressure and properly checks low pressure alarm                             |           |         |      |    |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |         |      | +  |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective<br>Comments: | or gradii | ng step |      |    |
|  |           |         |      |    |
|  |           |         |      |    |
|  |           |         |      |    |
|  |           |         |      |    |
|  |           |         |      |    |
| Instructor's Signature   |           | Date    |      |    |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SCBA FFI-4**

Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Coat Method

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.1

#### REFERENCE

Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Coat Method.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

With the Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) lying on the ground, back plate up, you shall don the breathing apparatus using the <u>coat method</u>. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will stop when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air to signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus Personal Alert Safety System PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SCBA FFI-4**

Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Coat Method

| Candidate:   |          |         |        |                  |
|--|----------|---------|--------|------------------|
|  |          |         |        |                  |
| School:  |          |         |        |                  |
| SC1001   |          |         |        |                  |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | S        |         |        |                  |
| INOTICO FIGURE   | ı        | MPT 1   | ATTEMP |                  |
| SCBA FFI-4   | S        | U       | S      | <del>III 1</del> |
| The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Coat Method.   |          |         |        |                  |
| Begins procedure with protective ensemble properly donned  |          |         |        |                  |
| b. Checks cylinder gauge, verbalizes PSI   |          |         |        |                  |
| c. Turns the cylinder valve on fully and listens for alarm   |          |         |        |                  |
| d. Properly positions SCBA unit on his/her back using the coat method  |          |         |        |                  |
| e. Fastens and adjusts straps  |          |         |        |                  |
| f. Dons face piece and checks for proper seal  |          |         |        |                  |
| g. Protective ensemble properly dons, no skin exposed  |          |         |        |                  |
| and collar fastened with helmet chin strap securely  |          |         |        |                  |
| fastened under chin  |          |         |        | _                |
| h. Breathes from the SCBA unit   |          |         |        | -                |
| i. Confirms and verbalizes that PASS device is on  |          |         |        | _                |
| j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |          |         |        |                  |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective o<br>Comments: | r gradir | ıg step |        |                  |
|  |          |         |        | _                |
|  |          |         |        |                  |
| Instructor's Signature   |          | Date    |        | _                |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **SCBA FFI-5**

Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Over the Head Method

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.1

#### REFERENCE

Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Over the Head Method.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

With the Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) laying on the ground, back plate up, you shall don the breathing apparatus using the <u>over the head method</u>. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air to signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus Personal Alert Safety System PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SCBA FFI-5**

Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Over the Head Method

| Ca        | indidate:   |          |        |        |   |
|-----------|---|----------|--------|--------|---|
|           |   |          |        |        |   |
| Sc        | hool:   |          |        |        |   |
| OC        | 11001.  |          |        |        |   |
|           | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | 3        |        |        |   |
|           |   |          | MPT 1  | ATTEMP |   |
| SC        | CBA FFI-5   | S        | U      | S      |   |
|           | e firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Over e Head Method.   |          |        |        |   |
| a.        | Begins procedure with protective ensemble properly donned   |          |        |        |   |
| b.        | Checks cylinder gauge, verbalizes PSI   |          |        |        |   |
|           | Turns the cylinder valve on fully and listens for alarm   |          |        |        |   |
| d.        | Properly positions the SCBA unit on back using the over the head method   |          |        |        |   |
|           | Fastens and adjusts straps  |          |        |        |   |
|           | Dons face piece and checks for proper seal  |          |        |        |   |
| g.        | Protective ensemble properly donned, no skin exposed and collar fastened with helmet chin strap fastened under chin |          |        |        |   |
| h         | Breathes from the SCBA unit   |          |        |        | + |
| i.        | Confirms and verbalizes that PASS device is on  |          |        |        | _ |
| <u>i.</u> | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |          |        |        | _ |
| U         | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or<br>omments:        | r gradin | g step |        |   |
|           |   |          |        |        |   |
|           |   |          |        |        | — |
|           |   |          |        |        |   |
| _<br>Ins  | structor's Signature  |          | ate    |        | _ |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SCBA FFI-6**

Skip-Breathing

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.1, 5.3.5

#### **REFERENCE**

Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate emergency procedures for conserving air by using the technique known as skip-breathing.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

While wearing full protective clothing and a Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA), you will demonstrate emergency procedures for conserving air by using the technique known as skip-breathing. You will begin on my instruction to start. The evaluation will end when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air to signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **SCBA FFI-6**

Skip-Breathing

| 5p 2.00g  |           |        |         |             |
|---|-----------|--------|---------|-------------|
| Candidate:  |           |        |         |             |
|   |           |        |         |             |
| School:   |           |        |         |             |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | 3         |        |         |             |
|   | ATTEMPT 1 |        | ATTEMPT |             |
| SCBA FFI-6  | S         | U      | S       | U           |
| The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate emergency procedures for conserving air by using the technique known as skip-breathing. |           |        |         |             |
| a. Takes a regular breath (safety point: inhales normally)  |           |        |         |             |
| <ul> <li>Holds breath for about as long as it would normally take<br/>to exhale it</li> </ul>                                     |           |        |         |             |
| c. Takes a second breath  |           |        |         |             |
| d. Exhales slowly   |           |        |         |             |
| e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |           |        |         |             |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of Comments:                       | r gradin  | g step |         |             |
|   |           |        |         | _<br>_<br>_ |
| Instructor's Signature  |           | )ate   |         | -           |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **SCBA FFI-7**

Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Compartment Mounted Method

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.1

#### REFERENCE

Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Compartment Mounted Method.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will demonstrate the procedure for donning the Self Contained Breathing Apparatus using the <u>Compartment Mounted Method</u>. You shall verbalize the steps printed in italics. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will stop when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air and signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Apparatus with SCBA compartment mount Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SCBA FFI-7**

Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Compartment Mounted Method

| Candidate:   |          |         |       |   |           |  |
|--|----------|---------|-------|---|-----------|--|
|  |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| School:  |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | 3        |         |       |   |           |  |
|  |          | MPT 1   | ATTEM |   | 1 ATTEMP1 |  |
| SCBA FFI-7   | S        | U       | S     | U |           |  |
| The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Compartment Mounted Method.                      |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| Begins procedure with protective ensemble properly donned  |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| b. Checks cylinder gauge, verbalizes PSI   |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| c. Turns the cylinder valve on fully and <i>verbally indicates listening for alarm</i>               |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| d. Properly positions SCBA unit on his/her back  |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| e. Fastens and adjusts straps  |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| f. Dons and secures face piece   |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| g. Checks face piece for proper seal   |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| h. Protective ensemble is properly donned, no skin   |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| exposed and collar fastened with helmet chin strap   |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| securely fastened under chin   |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| i. Breathes air from the SCBA  |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| j. Confirms and verbalizes that PASS device is activated   |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| k. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or | r gradin | ıg step |       |   |           |  |
| Comments:  |          |         |       |   |           |  |
|  |          |         |       |   |           |  |
|  |          |         |       |   |           |  |
|  |          |         |       |   |           |  |
| Instructorio Cianaturo   |          | )oto    |       | _ |           |  |
| Instructor's Signature   | L        | Date    |       |   |           |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **SCBA FFI-8**

Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Seat Mounted Method

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.1

#### **REFERENCE**

Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Seat Mounted Method.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

While wearing full firefighter protective clothing, you will demonstrate the procedure for donning the Self Contained Breathing Apparatus using the <u>Seat Mounted Method</u>. You shall verbalize the steps printed in italics. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air and signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **SAFETY NOTE**

Apparatus should not be in motion during the skill.

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Apparatus with SCBA seat mount Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus PPE appropriate for the skill

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SCBA FFI-8**

Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Seat Mounted Method

| Ca  | ndidate:  |                   |        |                |   |
|-----|---|-------------------|--------|----------------|---|
| Sc  | hool:   |                   |        |                |   |
|     | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | 3                 |        |                |   |
|     |   | ATTEMPT 1 ATTEMPT |        | ATTEMPT 1 ATTE |   |
| SC  | CBA FFI-8   | S                 | U      | S              | U |
|     | e firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Seat bunted Method.   |                   |        |                |   |
| a.  | Begins procedure with protective ensemble properly donned   |                   |        |                |   |
| b.  | Firefighter is properly seated  |                   |        |                |   |
|     | Places arms through SCBA shoulder straps and partially tightens straps  |                   |        |                |   |
| d.  | Carefully exits the apparatus to ground level or safely completes task inside apparatus                                   |                   |        |                |   |
| e.  | Fastens and adjusts straps  |                   |        |                |   |
|     | Turns cylinder valve on fully and verbally indicates listening for alarm  |                   |        |                |   |
| g.  | Checks shoulder harness gauge, verbalizes PSI   |                   |        |                |   |
|     | Requests cylinder gauge reading verification  |                   |        |                |   |
|     | Confirms and verbalizes that the PASS device is on  |                   |        |                |   |
| j.  | Dons and secures face piece and checks for proper seal  |                   |        |                |   |
| k.  | Protective ensemble properly donned, no skin exposed, collar fastened, and helmet chin strap securely fastened under chin |                   |        |                |   |
| l.  | Breathes air from the SCBA unit   |                   |        |                |   |
| m.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |                   |        |                |   |
| U : | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or<br>omments:              | gradin            | g step |                |   |
|     | minorito.   |                   |        |                |   |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# Basic Structural Fire Suppression

Instructor's Signature Date

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

### **SCBA FFI-9**

Restricted Passage

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.1

#### REFERENCE

Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall maneuver through a restricted passage while wearing full personal protective equipment including SCBA.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You will be presented with a restricted passage. While wearing full personal protective equipment including SCBA, you shall safely maneuver through the passage. You will begin on my instruction to start. Put your hands in the air to signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Self Contained Breathing Apparatus Restricted passage training prop PPE appropriate for the skill

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **SCBA FFI-9**

Restricted Passage

| Candidate:   |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
|--|-----------|--------|-----------|---|---------------|--|---------|--|
| School:  |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
|  |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | 3         |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
|  | ATTEMPT 1 |        | ATTEMPT 1 |   | ATTEMPT 1 ATT |  | ATTEMPT |  |
| SCBA FFI-9   |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
| The firefighter trainee shall maneuver through a restricted passage while wearing full personal protective equipment including SCBA. |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
| a. Loosens straps or removes SCBA unit to reduce profile   |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
| b. Maneuvers through restricted passage  |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
| c. Maintains face piece seal or adjusts, if necessary  |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
| d. Maintains continuous contact with SCBA unit   |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
| e. Once through restricted passage, readjusts SCBA unit  |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
| and straps   |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
| f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |           |        |           |   |               |  |         |  |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or Comments:                          | r gradin  | g step |           |   |               |  |         |  |
|  |           |        |           | _ |               |  |         |  |
|  |           |        |           | _ |               |  |         |  |
|  |           |        |           | _ |               |  |         |  |
| Instructor's Signature   |           | )ate   |           | - |               |  |         |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### **SCBA FFI-10**

**Controlled Breathing** 

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.1, 5.3.5

#### REFERENCE

Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team intregrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall control breathing while wearing an SCBA.

# **INSTRUCTIONS** -- procedures for achieving the objective

While wearing full personal protective clothing, you shall be given a Self Contained Breathing Apparatus in full operation. You will be provided with a fire ground operation to perform. You shall demonstrate controlled breathing. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air and signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

## **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **SCBA FFI-10**

**Controlled Breathing** 

| Candidate:  |        |        |     |             |
|---|--------|--------|-----|-------------|
| School:   |        |        |     |             |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  | }      |        |     |             |
|   |        | ST     | RET | ES          |
| SCBA FFI-10   | S      | U      | S   | Ť           |
| The firefighter trainee shall control breathing while wearing an SCBA.  |        |        |     |             |
| a. Exhales through the mouth  |        |        |     | +           |
| b. Inhales through the nose   |        |        |     |             |
| c. Performs steps a and b for four (4) more cycles  |        |        |     |             |
| d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ  |        |        |     |             |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or<br>Comments: | gradin | g step |     |             |
|   |        |        |     | _<br>_<br>_ |
| Instructor's Signature  | C      | Date   |     | _           |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **VENTILATION FFI-1**

Vertical Ventilation

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.12

#### REFERENCE

Perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. (5.3.12)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall perform vertical ventilation.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives**

You will perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. You will perform this skill in a safe and proficient manner. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Ventilation scenario
Ventilation prop
PPV or smoke ejector
Appropriate length and size of hose with nozzle
Tools as needed for the scenario (chain saw, axe, pike pole, etc.)
Roof ladder
Extension ladder
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **VENTILATION FFI-1**

**Vertical Ventilation** 

| Ca  | indidate:   |          |         |      |       |
|-----|---|----------|---------|------|-------|
|     |   |          |         |      |       |
| Sc  | hool:   |          |         |      |       |
|     | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | .S       |         |      |       |
|     |   | ATTE     | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| VE  | NTILATION FFI-1   | S        | U       | S    | U     |
|     | e firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, all perform vertical ventilation.                          |          |         |      |       |
|     | Transports and operates ventilation tools and equipment   |          |         |      |       |
| b.  | Selects, carries, deploys, and secures ground ladders for ventilation activities                              |          |         |      |       |
| C.  | Deploys roof ladders on pitched roofs while secured to a ground ladder  |          |         |      |       |
| d.  | Sounds roof for integrity   |          |         |      |       |
|     | Hoists or carries ventilation tools to a roof as required for scenario  |          |         |      |       |
| f.  | Cuts roofing and flooring materials to vent flat roofs, pitched roofs, and basements as required for scenario |          |         |      |       |
| g.  | Assures a clear opening with hand tools   |          |         |      |       |
| h.  | Uses tools as designed  |          |         |      |       |
| i.  | Retreats from area when ventilation is accomplished   |          |         |      |       |
| j.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  |          |         |      |       |
| U : | = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>= Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective<br>omments:     | e or gra | ding st | ер   |       |
|     |   |          |         |      |       |

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

|                        |   | <br>     |  |
|------------------------|---|----------|--|
|                        |   |          |  |
|                        |   |          |  |
|                        |   | <br>     |  |
|                        |   |          |  |
|                        |   |          |  |
|                        |   |          |  |
|                        |   |          |  |
| Instructor's Signature | · | <br>Date |  |
| manucion a dignature   |   | Date     |  |

#### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **VENTILATION FFI-2**

Horizontal Ventilation

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.11

#### REFERENCE

Perform horizontal ventilation on a structure operating as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ventilation tools, equipment, and ladders, so that the ventilation openings are free of obstructions, tools are used as designed, ladders are correctly placed, ventilation devices are correctly placed, and the structure is cleared of smoke. (5.3.11)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall perform horizontal ventilation.

## **INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives**

You will perform horizontal ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. You will perform this skill in a safe and proficient manner. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Ventilation prop
PPV or smoke ejector
Appropriate length and size of hose with nozzle
Tools as needed for the scenario (chain saw, axe, pike pole, etc.)
Roof ladder
Extension ladder
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **VENTILATION FFI-2**

Horizontal Ventilation

| Candidate:   |            |        |         |          |       |
|--|------------|--------|---------|----------|-------|
| School:  |            |        |         |          |       |
| INSTRUCTIONAL  | SKII I S   |        |         |          |       |
| INSTRUCTIONAL  |            | TTEM   | DT 1    | ATTE     | MDT 2 |
| VENTILATION FFI-2  | A          | S      | U       | S        | U     |
|  | 0.5        | 3      | U       | <u> </u> | U     |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a team membershall perform horizontal ventilation.                 | ∃I,        |        |         |          |       |
| Transports ventilation tools and equipment and ladders as required for scenario                          | i          |        |         |          |       |
| b. Operates ventilation tools and equipment safel  | V          |        |         |          |       |
| c. Places ladders correctly as required for scenar   |            |        |         |          |       |
| d. Uses safe procedures for breaking window and glass and removing obstructions as required for scenario | d door     |        |         |          |       |
| e. Places ventilation devices correctly as required scenario   |            |        |         |          |       |
| f. Ensures ventilation openings are free of obstru   | ctions     |        |         |          |       |
| g. Uses tools as designed  |            |        |         |          |       |
| h. Ensures structure is clear of smoke   |            |        |         |          |       |
| i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner  |            |        |         |          |       |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet o Comments:         | bjective o | r grad | ing ste | эp       |       |
| Instructor's Signature   |            |        | Date    |          |       |
| monacion o Orginataro  |            |        | Date    |          |       |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **VENTILATION FFI-3**

Cleaning and Inspecting Ventilation Equipment

**Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance** 

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

#### REFERENCE

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee shall inspect, clean and check ventilation equipment so that equipment is cleaned and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives**

Given a tool used for ventilation and the appropriate cleaning equipment, you will verbalize the proper technique for inspecting and cleaning the ventilation tool. Actual cleaning does not need to occur for this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

PPV Fan
Negative Pressure Fan
Power Saws
Cleaning supplies
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **VENTILATION FFI-3**

Cleaning and Inspecting Ventilation Equipment

| Candidate:  |          |         |      |       |
|---|----------|---------|------|-------|
| School:   |          |         |      |       |
|   |          |         |      |       |
| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL   | .S       |         |      |       |
|   | ATTE     | MPT 1   | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| VENTILATION FFI-3   | S        | U       | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee shall inspect, clean and check ventilation equipment so that equipment is cleaned and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. |          |         |      |       |
| a. Cleans and dries tool  |          |         |      | +     |
| b. Inspects tool for any damage   |          |         |      | +     |
| c. Inspects any safety guards present on the tool   |          |         |      | +     |
| d. Checks fuel level (if applicable)  |          |         |      | +     |
| e. Checks tool for proper operation   |          |         |      | +     |
| f. Returns tool to a ready state or reports otherwise   |          |         |      | +     |
| g. Records maintenance performed  |          |         |      | +     |
| h. Performs Skill in a safe and proficient manner   |          |         |      | +     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed<br>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective<br>Comments:  | e or gra | ding st | ep   |       |
|   |          |         |      |       |
| Instructor's Signature  |          | Date    |      |       |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **WATER SOURCE FFI-1**

Supply Hose to Hydrant

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.15

#### REFERENCE

Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed. (5.3.15)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall connect a pumper apparatus to a fire hydrant using a forward lay and a reverse lay.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

You shall demonstrate the proper technique for connecting a 2½ inch or larger soft supply hose to a hydrant. Once the hose has been connected to the hydrant and the intake of the apparatus, you will then fully open and close the hydrant. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper apparatus 2½" or larger soft supply hose Hydrant Hydrant wrench PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **WATER SOURCE FFI-1**

Supply Hose to Hydrant

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |  |
|------------|------|------|--|
|            |      |      |  |
|            |      |      |  |
| School:    | <br> |      |  |

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS   | 3    |       |      |       |
|--|------|-------|------|-------|
|  | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| WATER SOURCE FFI-1   | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall                     |      |       |      |       |
| connect a pumper apparatus to a fire hydrant using a                           |      |       |      |       |
| forward lay and a reverse lay.   |      |       |      |       |
| FORWARD LAY  | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a. Obtains a hydrant wrench from apparatus                                     |      |       |      |       |
| b. Removes sufficient hose to reach the hydrant                                |      |       |      |       |
| c. Secures the hose per AHJ  |      |       |      |       |
| d. Signals driver to proceed to the fire                                       |      |       |      |       |
| e. Flushes hydrant   |      |       |      |       |
| f. Connects hose to the hydrant  |      |       |      |       |
| g. Connects other hose coupling to pump intake                                 |      |       |      |       |
| h. Fully opens hydrant   |      |       |      |       |
| i. Removes all kinks from the hose   |      |       |      |       |
| j. Fully closes hydrant when water source is no longer                         |      |       |      |       |
| needed   |      |       |      |       |
| k. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ                     |      |       |      |       |
| REVERSE LAY  | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a. Removes sufficient hose and tools at the fire scene                         |      |       |      |       |
| b. Secures the hose per AHJ  |      |       |      |       |
| c. Signals driver to proceed to the hydrant                                    |      |       |      |       |
| d. Flushes hydrant   |      |       |      |       |
| e. Makes appropriate hydrant connection  |      |       |      |       |
| f. Connects other hose coupling to pump intake or                              |      |       |      |       |
| appliance at fire scene  |      |       |      |       |
| g. Fully opens hydrant   |      |       |      |       |
| h. Removes all kinks from the hose   |      |       |      |       |
| <ul> <li>Fully closes hydrant when water source is no longer needed</li> </ul> |      |       |      |       |
| j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ                     |      |       |      |       |

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

PAGE 2

# TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

| Comments:              |      |
|------------------------|------|
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
|                        |      |
| Instructor's Signature | Date |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

## **WATER SOURCE FFI-2**

Hand Laying Supply Line

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.15

#### REFERENCE

Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed. (5.3.15)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall hand lay hose to connect a pumper apparatus to a water source.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given the proper equipment as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate the shoulder carry method of hand laying a given size and length of supply line from a pumper to a water source. You will be evaluated on your individual performance. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when the final performing team member states to me that all of the identified steps have been completed. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper
Sufficient amount of supply hose
Water source
Necessary adapters and tools
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

**Basic Structural Fire Suppression** 

## **WATER SOURCE FFI-2**

Hand Laying Supply Line

| Candidate: | <br> | <br> |  |
|------------|------|------|--|
|            |      |      |  |
|            |      |      |  |
| School:    | <br> | <br> |  |

|     | INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL                                       | S    |       |      |       |
|-----|---|------|-------|------|-------|
|     |   | ATTE | MPT 1 | ATTE | MPT 2 |
| WA  | TER SOURCE FFI-2  | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| Th  | e firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall  |      |       |      |       |
|     | nd lay hose to connect a pumper apparatus to a water      |      |       |      |       |
| so  | urce.   |      |       |      |       |
| Fir | efighter #1 – Deploys Hose                                | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a.  | Positions on the rear step of the apparatus               |      |       |      |       |
| b.  | Deploys supply hose on to firefighters                    |      |       |      |       |
| C.  | Uncouples the hose from hose bed                          |      |       |      |       |
| d.  | Makes hose connection to pumper                           |      |       |      |       |
| e.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |      |       |      |       |
| Fir | efighter #2 – Shoulder Carry                              | S    | U     | S    | U     |
| a.  | Positions at the tailboard facing the direction of travel |      |       |      |       |
|     | Brings the hose from behind back onto shoulder so the     |      |       |      |       |
|     | hose folds at knee level                                  |      |       |      |       |
| C.  | Continues to make knee-high folds until the appropriate   |      |       |      |       |
|     | amount of hose is loaded                                  |      |       |      |       |
| d.  | Holds the hose to prevent it from slipping off the        |      |       |      |       |
|     | shoulder  |      |       |      |       |
| e.  | Moves forward approximately 15 feet (5 meters)            |      |       |      |       |
| f.  | Advances the hose with firefighter #3 toward the water    |      |       |      |       |
|     | source while flaking hose off the shoulder                |      |       |      |       |
| g.  | Uses adapters and tools to connect hose to the water      |      |       |      |       |
|     | supply  |      |       |      |       |
| h.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |      |       |      |       |
|     | efighter #3 – Shoulder Carry                              | S    | U     | S    | U     |
|     | Positions at the tailboard facing the direction of travel |      |       |      |       |
| b.  | Loads hose onto the shoulder in the same manner as        |      |       |      |       |
|     | FF#2, making knee-high folds until the appropriate        |      |       |      |       |
|     | amount of hose is loaded                                  |      |       |      |       |
| C.  | Advances the hose with firefighter #2 toward the water    |      |       |      |       |
|     | source while flaking hose off the shoulder                |      |       |      |       |
| d.  | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ   |      |       |      |       |

# **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Comments:  |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instructor's Signature   | Date |  |  |  |  |  |

#### **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

#### **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

#### WATER SOURCE FFI-3

Establishing a Portable Water Source Connection

**Subject: Fireground Operations** 

NFPA 1001 5.3.15

#### **REFERENCE**

Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed. (5.3.15)

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall establish a portable water source connection.

## **INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective**

Given all of the necessary equipment, you shall demonstrate the proper technique for connecting a pumper to a portable water supply source. It will not be necessary for you to actually draft water as a part of this skill. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

#### **PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Pumper apparatus
2 - 2½" or larger hard supply hoses with strainers
Rubber mallet
Portable water tank
PPE appropriate for the skill

## **INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

# **Basic Structural Fire Suppression**

# **WATER SOURCE FFI-3**

Establishing a Portable Water Source Connection

| INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS  |          | MPT 1   | ATTE | MDT |
|---|----------|---------|------|-----|
| VATER SOURCE FFI-3  | S        | U       | S    | I   |
| The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall establish a portable water source connection.  a. Properly deploys portable water tank on a safe surface b. Checks gaskets on hard suction hose for dirt or gravel c. Uses a floating strainer or ensures a rope is fastened to the barrel-type strainer to aid in handling the hard |          |         |      |     |
| suction hose or uses a low water strainer  d. Makes hard suction hose connection to pumper and strainer   |          |         |      |     |
| <ul> <li>e. Uses a rubber mallet to ensure an air-tight connection</li> <li>f. Places strainer into portable water tank</li> <li>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</li> </ul>  |          |         |      |     |
| S = Satisfactorily completed/performed U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective of   | or gradi | ng step |      |     |
| Comments:   |          |         |      |     |
|   |          |         |      |     |